5

10

15

20

25

30

35

AROMATIC SULFONE HYDROXAMIC ACID METALLOPROTEASE INHIBITOR

<u>Description</u>

Cross-Reference to Related Application

This is a continuation-in-part of application Serial No. 09/311,837 filed on May 14, 1999 that was a continuation-in-part of application Serial No. 09/256,948 filed on February 24, 1999, that was a continuation-in-part of application Serial No. 09/74497 filed on November 13, 1998.

Technical Field

This invention is directed to proteinase (protease) inhibitors, and more particularly to the use of aromatic sulfone hydroxamic acid compounds that, inter alia, are selective inhibitors of matrix metalloproteinases in a process for treating conditions associated with pathological matrix metalloproteinase activity, the selective inhibitors themselves, compositions of proteinase inhibitors, intermediates for the syntheses of proteinase inhibitors, and processes for the preparation of proteinase inhibitors.

Background of the Invention

Connective tissue, extracellular matrix constituents and basement membranes are required components of all mammals. These components are the biological materials that provide rigidity, differentiation, attachments and, in some cases, elasticity to biological systems including human beings and other mammals. Connective tissues components include, for example, collagen, elastin, proteoglycans, fibronectin and laminin. These

4,

15

-2-

biochemicals makeup, or are components of structures, such as skin, bone, teeth, tendon, cartilage, basement membrane, blood vessels, cornea and vitreous humor.

5 Under normal conditions, connective tissue turnover and/or repair processes are controlled and in equilibrium. The loss of this balance for whatever reason leads to a number of disease states. Inhibition of the enzymes responsible loss of equilibrium provides a control mechanism for this tissue decomposition and, therefore, a treatment for these diseases.

Degradation of connective tissue or connective tissue components is carried out by the action of proteinase enzymes released from resident tissue cells and/or invading inflammatory or tumor cells. A major class of enzymes involved in this function are the zinc metalloproteinases (metalloproteases).

20 The metalloprotease enzymes are divided into classes with some members having several different names in common use. Examples are: collagenase I (MMP-1, fibroblast collagenase; EC 3.4.24.3); collagenase II (MMP-8, neutrophil collagenase; EC 3.4.24.34), collagenase III (MMP-13), 25 stromelysin 1 (MMP-3; EC 3.4.24.17), stromelysin 2 (MMP-10; EC 3.4.24.22), proteoglycanase, matrilysin (MMP-7), gelatinase A (MMP-2, 72 kDa gelatinase, basement membrane collagenase; EC 3.4.24.24), gelatinase B (MMP-9, 92 kDa gelatinase; EC 30 3.4.24.35), stromelysin 3 (MMP-11), metalloelastase (MMP-12, HME, human macrophage elastase) and membrane MMP (MMP-14). MMP is an abbreviation or acronym representing the term Matrix Metalloprotease with the attached numerals providing differentiation between 35 specific members of the MMP group.

7.1

10

The uncontrolled breakdown of connective tissue by metalloproteases is a feature of many pathological conditions. Examples include rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, septic arthritis; corneal, epidermal or gastric ulceration; tumor metastasis, invasion or angiogenesis; periodontal disease; proteinuria; Alzheimers Disease; coronary thrombosis and bone disease. Defective injury repair processes also occur. This can produce improper wound healing leading to weak repairs, adhesions and scarring. These latter defects can lead to disfigurement and/or permanent disabilities as with post-surgical adhesions.

Metalloproteases are also involved in the biosynthesis of tumor necrosis factor (TNF), and 15 inhibition of the production or action of TNF and related compounds is an important clinical disease TNF- α , for example, is a treatment mechanism. cytokine that at present is thought to be produced initially as a 28 kD cell-associated molecule. 20 released as an active, 17 kD form that can mediate a large number of deleterious effects in vitro and in vivo. For example, TNF can cause and/or contribute to the effects of inflammation, rheumatoid arthritis, autoimmune disease, multiple sclerosis, graft 25 rejection, fibrotic disease, cancer, infectious diseases, malaria, mycobacterial infection, meningitis, fever, psoriasis, cardiovascular/ pulmonary effects such as post-ischemic reperfusion injury, congestive heart failure, hemorrhage, 30 coagulation, hyperoxic alveolar injury, radiation damage and acute phase responses like those seen with infections and sepsis and during shock such as septic shock and hemodynamic shock. Chronic release of active TNF can cause cachexia and anorexia. 35 be lethal, and TNF can help control the growth of tumor cells.

15

20

25

30

TNF- α convertase is a metalloprotease involved in the formation of soluble TNF- α . Inhibition of TNF- α convertase (TACE) inhibits production of active TNF- α . Compounds that inhibit both MMPs activity and TNF- α production have been disclosed in WIPO International Publication Nos. WO 94/24140, WO 94/02466 and WO 97/20824. Compounds that inhibit MMPs such as collagenase, stromelysin and gelatinase have been shown to inhibit the release of TNF (Gearing et al. Nature 376, 555-557 (1994), McGeehan et al., Nature 376, 558-561 (1994)). There remains a need for effective MMP inhibitors. There also remains a need for effective TNF- α convertase inhibiting agents.

MMPs are involved in other biochemical processes in mammals as well. Included is the control of ovulation, post-partum uterine involution, possibly implantation, cleavage of APP (β -Amyloid Precursor Protein) to the amyloid plaque and inactivation of α_1 -protease inhibitor (α_1 -PI). Inhibition of these metalloproteases permits the control of fertility and the treatment or prevention of Alzheimers Disease. In addition, increasing and maintaining the levels of an endogenous or administered serine protease inhibitor drug or biochemical such as α_1 -PI supports the treatment and prevention of diseases such as emphysema, pulmonary diseases, inflammatory diseases and diseases of aging

Inhibition of selected MMPs can also be desirable in other instances. Treatment of cancer and/or inhibition of metastasis and/or inhibition of angiogenesis are examples of approaches to the treatment of diseases wherein the selective

such as loss of skin or organ stretch and resiliency.

35 inhibition of stromelysin, gelatinase A or B, or

10

30

35

collagenase III appear to be the relatively most important enzyme or enzymes to inhibit especially when compared with collagenase I (MMP-1). A drug that does not inhibit collagenase I can have a superior therapeutic profile. Osteoarthritis, another prevalent disease wherein it is believed that cartilage degradation of inflamed joints is at least partially caused by MMP-13 released from cells such as stimulated chrondrocytes, may be best treated by administration of drugs one of whose modes of action is inhibition of MMP-13. See, for example, Mitchell et al., J. Clin. Invest., 97:761-768 (1996) and Reboul et al., J. Clin. Invest., 97:2011-2019 (1996).

Inhibitors of metalloproteases are known. Examples include natural biochemicals such as tissue 15 inhibitors of metalloproteinases (TIMPs), α_2 macroglobulin and their analogs or derivatives. These endogenous inhibitors are high molecular weight protein molecules that form inactive complexes with metalloproteases. A number of smaller peptide-like 20 compounds that inhibit metalloproteases have been described. Mercaptoamide peptidyl derivatives have shown ACE inhibition in vitro and in vivo. Angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) aids in the production of angiotensin II, a potent pressor 25 substance in mammals and inhibition of this enzyme leads to the lowering of blood pressure.

Thiol group-containing amide or peptidyl amide-based metalloprotease (MMP) inhibitors are known as is shown in, for example, WO95/12389, WO96/11209 and U.S. 4,595,700. Hydroxamate group-containing MMP inhibitors are disclosed in a number of published patent applications such as WO 95/29892, WO 97/24117, WO 97/49679 and EP 0 780 386 that disclose carbon back-boned compounds, and WO 90/05719, WO 93/20047, WO 95/09841 and WO 96/06074 that disclose hydroxamates that have a peptidyl back-

10

15

bones or peptidomimetic back-bones, as does the article by Schwartz et al., *Progr. Med. Chem.*, 29:271-334(1992) and those of Rasmussen et al., *Pharmacol. Ther.*, 75(1): 69-75 (1997) and Denis et al., *Invest. New Drugs*, 15(3): 175-185 (1997).

One possible problem associated with known MMP inhibitors is that such compounds often exhibit the same or similar inhibitory effects against each of the MMP enzymes. For example, the peptidomimetic hydroxamate known as batimastat is reported to exhibit IC50 values of about 1 to about 20 nanomolar (nM) against each of MMP-1, MMP-2, MMP-3, MMP-7, and MMP-9. Marimastat, another peptidomimetic hydroxamate was reported to be another broad-spectrum MMP inhibitor with an enzyme inhibitory spectrum very similar to batimastat, except that marimastat exhibited an IC50 value against MMP-3 of 230 nM. Rasmussen et al., Pharmacol. Ther., 75(1): 69-75 (1997).

Meta analysis of data from Phase I/II 20 studies using marimastat in patients with advanced, rapidly progressive, treatment-refractory solid tumor cancers (colorectal, pancreatic, ovarian, prostate) indicated a dose-related reduction in the rise of cancer-specific antigens used as surrogate markers 25 for biological activity. Although marimastat exhibited some measure of efficacy via these markers, toxic side effects were noted. The most common drugrelated toxicity of marimastat in those clinical trials was musculoskeletal pain and stiffness, often 30 commencing in the small joints in the hands, spreading to the arms and shoulder. A short dosing holiday of 1-3 weeks followed by dosage reduction

.1

5

10

15

permits treatment to continue. Rasmussen et al., Pharmacol. Ther., 75(1): 69-75 (1997). It is thought that the lack of specificity of inhibitory effect among the MMPs may be the cause of that effect.

International application WO 98/38163, published on September 3, 1998 disclose a large group of hydroxamate inhibitors of MMPs and TACE. The compounds of WO 98/38163 contain one or two substituents adjacent to the hydroxamate functionality and a substituent that can be an aromatic sulfonyl group adjacent to those one or two substituents.

International application WO 98/37877, published on September 3, 1998 discloses compounds that contain a 5- to 7-membered heterocyclic ring adjacent to the hydroxamate functionality and can contain an aromatic sulfonyl group adjacent to the heterocyclic ring.

Although many of the known MMP inhibitors such as batimastat, marimastat and the hydroxamates 20 of WO 98/37877 and WO 98/38163 exhibit a broad spectrum of activity against MMPs, those compounds are not particularly selective in their inhibitory activity. This lack of selectivity may be the cause of the musculoskeletal pain and stiffness observed 25 with their use. In addition, it can be therapeutically advantageous to utilize a medicament that is selective in its activity as compared to a generally active material so that treatment can be more closely tailored to the pathological condition 30 presented by the host mammal. The disclosure that follows describes a process for treating a host mammal having a condition associated with

pathological matrix metalloprotease activity that utilizes a compound that selectively inhibits one or more MMPs, while exhibiting less activity against at least MMP-1.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Summary of the Invention

The present invention is directed to a treatment process that comprises administering a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroxamic acid metalloprotease inhibitor in an effective amount to a host mammal having a condition associated with pathological metalloprotease activity. A contemplated molecule, inter alia, exhibits excellent inhibitory activity of one or more matrix metalloprotease (MMP) enzymes, such as MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13, while exhibiting substantially less inhibition at least of MMP-1. By "substantially less" it is meant that a contemplated compound exhibits an IC50 value ratio against one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 or MMP-13 as compared to its IC50 value against MMP-1, e.g., IC50 MMP-2:IC50 MMP-1, that is less than about 1:10, preferably less than about 1:100, and most preferably less than about 1:1000 in the in vitro inhibition assay utilized hereinafter. The invention also contemplates particular compounds that selectively inhibit the activity of one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13, while exhibiting substantially less inhibition at least of MMP-1, as well as a composition containing such a MMP inhibitor as active ingredient. Similarly contemplated are particular compounds such as those of Examples 16, 498, 667, 672 and 684 that selectively inhibit the activity of one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13, while exhibiting substantially less inhibition at least of MMP-7, as well as a composition containing such a MMP inhibitor as active ingredient.

10

15

25

30

invention further contemplates intermediates in the preparation of a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroxamic acid molecule and a process for preparing an aromatic sulfone hydroxamic acid molecule.

Briefly, one embodiment of the present invention is directed to a treatment process that comprises administering a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroxamic acid metalloprotease inhibitor that selectively inhibits matrix metalloprotease activity as above in an effective amount to a host mammal having a condition associated with pathological metalloprotease activity. The administered enzyme inhibitor corresponds in structure to formula I, below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

HONH
$$C$$
 R^{1} R^{2} R^{3}

I

wherein

R¹ and R² are both hydrido or R¹ and R²

together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered ring containing one, two or three heteroatoms in the ring that are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen.

R³ in formula I is an optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl radical. When R³ is a substituted aryl or heteroaryl radical, a contemplated substituent is selected from the group consisting of an aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, aryloxy, arylthio, aralkoxy, heteroaralkoxy, aralkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl,

aralkanoylalkyl, arylcarbonylalkyl, aralkylaryl, aryloxyalkylaryl, aralkoxyaryl, arylazoaryl, arylhydrazinoaryl, alkylthioaryl, arylthioalkyl, alkylthioaralkyl, aralkylthioalkyl, an aralkylthioaryl radical, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any of the thio substituents, and a fused ring structure comprising two or more 5- or 6-membered rings selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, carbocyclic and heterocyclic.

The substituent bonded to the aryl or 10 heteroaryl radical of which the R³ radical is comprised itself can be substituted with one or more substituents; i.e., the substituting substituent is optionally substituted. When that aryl or heteroaryl radical is substituted, and the substituting moiety 15 (group, substituent, or radical) is itself substituted, the last-named substituent is independently selected from the group consisting of a cyano, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoromethylthio, haloalkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl, 20 aralkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, hydroxy, halo, alkyl, alkoxy, nitro, thiol, hydroxycarbonyl, aryloxy, arylthio, aralkyl, aryl, arylcarbonylamino, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylthio, heteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclooxy, heterocyclothio, 25 heterocycloamino, cycloalkyloxy, cycloalkylthio, heteroaralkoxy, heteroaralkylthio, aralkoxy, aralkylthio, aralkylamino, heterocyclo, heteroaryl, arylazo, hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkanoyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, 30 aralkanoyloxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyalkoxy,

alkylthio, alkoxyalkylthio, alkoxycarbonyl,

.

aryloxyalkoxyaryl, arylthioalkylthioaryl, aryloxyalkylthioaryl, arylthioalkoxyaryl, hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, hydroxycarbonylalkylthio, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkylthio, amino, wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted, 5 or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents that are independently selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl, 10 heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl and an alkanoyl group, or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring containing zero to two 15 additional heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur and which ring itself is (a) unsubstituted or (b) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from the group consisting of an aryl, alkyl, heteroaryl, 20 aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkanoyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyalkyl, trifluoromethyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, hydroxyalkoxyalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, hydroxycarbonyl, 25 aryloxycarbonyl, benzofused heterocycloalkoxy, benzofused cycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, and a cycloalkylcarbonyl group, carbonylamino wherein the carbonylamino nitrogen is (i) 30 unsubstituted, or (ii) is the reacted amine of an amino acid, or (iii) substituted with one or two radicals selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl, 35 heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl,

10

15

20

25

benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused cycloalkyl, and an N, N-dialkylsubstituted alkylamino-alkyl group, or (iv) the carboxamido nitrogen and two substituents bonded thereto together form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo, heteroaryl or benzofused heterocycloalkyl ring that is itself unsubstituted or substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, nitro, heterocycloalkyl, hydroxy, hydroxycarbonyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl and an amino group,

wherein the amino nitrogen is

(i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents that are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl, or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring,

and an aminoalkyl group

wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and an alkanoyl group, or (iii) wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring.

Preferably, the R³ substituent is Ph-Q-A-R-E-Y wherein Ph is phenyl substituted at the 4-position relative to the depicted SO₂ group, and -Q-A-R-E-Y is a substituent in which Q is a 5- to 7-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two nitrogen atoms, one of which is bonded the depicted

phenyl group, and whose remaining members are defined hereinafter for the substituent G-A-R-E-Y.

A compound of formula I is a compound of more general formula A, wherein \mathbb{R}^3 , \mathbb{R}^1 and \mathbb{R}^2 are as defined before and \mathbb{R}^{20} is defined below.

$$R^{20}$$
 C R^{1} R^{2} R^{2} R^{3}

The substituent R^{20} is (a) $-0-R^{21}$, where ${\bf R}^{21}$ is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl group and a pharmaceutically acceptable cation, (b) -NH-O-R²² wherein R^{22} is a selectively removable protecting group such as a 2-tetrahydropyranyl, benzyl, p-15 methoxybenzyl (MOZ), carbonyl-C1-C6-alkoxy, trisubstituted silyl group or o-nitrophenyl group, peptide synthesis resin and the like, wherein the trisubstituted silyl group is substituted with C1-C6alkyl, aryl, or ar-C1-C6-alkyl or a mixture thereof, (c) $-NH-O-R^{14}$, where R^{14} is hydrido, a 20 pharmaceutically acceptable cation or C(W)R²⁵ where W is O (oxo) or S (thioxo) and R^{25} is selected from the group consisting of an C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, C₁-C₆alkoxy, heteroary1-C1-C6-alky1, C3-C8-cycloalky1-C1- C_6 -alkyl, aryloxy, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, 25 heteroaryl and amino C1-C6-alkyl group wherein the

above.

25

amino C1-C6-alkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 -5 cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl, C₁- C_6 -alkoxycarbonyl, and C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino C_1-C_6 -alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring, or (d) -NR²⁶R²⁷, where R^{26} and R^{27} are independently selected from the 10 group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, amino C₁- C_6 -alkyl, hydroxy C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl group, or R²⁶ and R²⁷ together with the depicted nitrogen atom form a 5- to 8-membered ring containing zero or one additional heteroatom that is oxygen, 15 nitrogen or sulfur. When used in a contemplated process or method, R²⁰ is -NH-O-R²², as defined

In preferred practice, R^1 and R^2 together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 6-membered ring.

An R^3 radical preferably has a length that is greater than that of a pentyl group [a -(CH₂)₄CH₃ chain], more preferably greater than about that of a hexyl group [a -(CH₂)₅CH₃ chain], and most preferably greater than an octyl group [a -(CH₂)₇CH₃ chain]. An R^3 radical preferably has a length that is less than that of an icosyl group [a -(CH₂)₁₉CH₃ chain], and more preferably a length that is less than that of a

15

20

stearyl group [a -(CH₂)₁₇CH₃ chain). A preferred R³ group contains two or more 5- or 6-membered rings. A contemplated R³ group, when rotated about an axis drawn through the SO₂-bonded 1-position and the substituent-bonded 4-position of a 6-membered ring or the SO₂-bonded 1-position and substituent-bonded 3- or 4-position of a 5-membered ring, defines a three-dimensional volume whose widest dimension has the width in a direction transverse to that axis to rotation of about one furanyl ring to about two phenyl rings.

It is also preferred that a R³ radical be a single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group that is 5- or 6-membered, and is itself substituted at its own 4-position when a 6-membered ring or at its own 3- or 4-position when a 5-membered ring with an optionally substituted substituent selected from the group consisting of one other single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group, a C3-C14 alkyl group, a N-piperidyl group, a N-piperazyl group, a phenoxy group, a thiophenoxy group, a 4-thiopyridyl group, a phenylazo group and a benzamido group. The substituent of the 5- or 6-membered aryl or heteroaryl group can itself be substituted as discussed before.

A preferred compound for use in a contemplated process has a structure that corresponds to formula II, below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

$$(CH_2)_n - Z$$
 $(CH_2)_m - Z$
 $(CH_2)_m G$
 $(CH_2)_p$
 $G - A - R - E - Y$
 $(CH_2)_m G - A - R - E - Y$

wherein

R¹⁴ is hydrido, a pharmaceutically

acceptable cation or $C(W)R^{15}$ where W is O or S and R^{15} is selected from the group consisting of an C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy, heteroaryl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 -cycloalkyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryloxy, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryl and amino C_1 - C_6 -

alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-

alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino C₁-C₆-alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring;

20 m is zero, 1 or 2;

n is zero, 1 or 2;

p is zero, 1 or 2;

the sum of m + n + p = 1, 2, 3 or 4;

(a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the

25 group consisting of C(0), NR^6 , O, S, S(0), $S(0)_2$ and

 $NS(0)_2R^7$, and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are CR^8R^9 , and $CR^{10}R^{11}$, or

(b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of $NR^6C(0)$, $NR^6S(0)$, $NR^6S(0)_2$, NR^6S , NR^6O , SS, NR^6NR^6 and OC(0), with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being CR^8R^9 , or

(c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together constitute a moiety selected from the group 10 consisting of

wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms of the depicted ring;

R6 and R6' are independently selected from the 5 group consisting of hydrido, formyl, sulfonic-C1-C6alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylcarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, R⁸R⁹-aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆alkoxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkylcarbonyl, hydroxycarbonyl-10 C_1-C_6 -alkylcarbonyl, C_1-C_6 -alkylcarbonyl- C_1-C_6 alkylcarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonylcarbonyl, hydroxycarbonylcarbonyl, C1-C6-alkylcarbonylcarbonyl, R^8R^9 -aminocarbonylcarbonyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl, aryl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aroyl, bis(C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl)- C_1 - C_6 -15 alkyl, C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_1-C_6 -haloalkyl, C_1-C_6 perfluoroalkyl, C₁-C₆-trifluoromethylalkyl, C₁-C₆perfluoroalkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆alkyl, C3-C6-cycloalkyl, heteroarycarbonyl,

heterocyclocarbonyl, C3-C8-heterocycloalkyl, C3-C8heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, aryl, C5-C6-heterocyclo, C5-C6-heteroaryl, C3-C8-cycloalkyl-C1-C6-alkyl, $aryloxy-C_1-C_6-alkyl$, heteroaryloxy- $C_1-C_6-alkyl$, $\verb|heteroaryl-C_1-C_6-alkoxy-C_1-C_6-alkyl|, | \verb|heteroarylthio-||$ C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylsulfonyl, C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl, C₅-C6-heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy-C1-C6-alkyl, C1-C4alkoxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aminocarbonyl, C₁-C₆ $alkyl(R^8N)$ iminocarbonyl, aryl(R^8N)iminocarbonyl, C_5 -C6-heterocyclo(R8N)iminocarbonyl, arylthio-C1-C6-10 alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylthio-C₃-C₆alkenyl, C₁-C₄-alkylthio-C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₅-C₆heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, hydroxy- C_1-C_6 -alkanoyl, thiol- C_1-C_6 -alkanoyl, C_3-C_6 -alkenyl, $C_3-C_6-alkynyl$, $C_1-C_4-alkoxy-C_1-C_4-alkyl$, $C_1-C_5-alkyl$ 15 alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, NR⁸R⁹-(R⁸)iminomethyl, NR⁸R⁹-C₁-C₅-alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₅-alkyl, R⁸R⁹-aminocarbonyl, R⁸R⁹-aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkylcarbonyl, hydroxyaminocarbonyl, R⁸R⁹aminosulfonyl, R8R9-aminosulfon-C1-C6-alkyl, R8R9-20 amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkylsulfonyl and an R^8R^9 -amino- C_1 - C_6 -

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C₁-C₆
25 alkyl, C₃-C₆-alkynyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₁-C₆
carboxyalkyl and a C₁-C₆-hydroxyalkyl group;

alkyl group;

15

20

R⁸ and R⁹ and R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, aroyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aralkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylox

hydroxycarbonyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aminocarbonyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryloxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryloxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, arylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroarylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, trifluoromethyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, halo- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl and an amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, cycloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl, or wherein R^8 and R^9 or R^{10} and R^{11} and the carbon to which they are bonded form a carbonyl group, or wherein R^8 and R^9 or R^{10} and R^{11} , or R^8 and R^{10} together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring,

25 are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic or heteroaryl ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen,

oxygen, or sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R^8 and R^9 or R^{10} and R^{11} is hydroxy;

 R^{12} and R^{12} are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C1-C6-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C₂-5 C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C1-C6-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl- $C_1-C_6-alkyl$, $C_1-C_6-alkoxy-C_1-C_6-alkyl$, $aryloxy-C_1-C_6-alkyl$ alkyl, amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C6-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C1-C6-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆alkyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio 15 substituents, perfluoro- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino- C_1-C_6 -alkyl and an amino- C_1-C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently 20 selected from the group consisting of C1-C6-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl;

R¹³ is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl and a C₁-C₆-hydroxyalkyl group; and

G-A-R-E-Y is a substituent that preferably has a length greater than that of a pentyl group, and more preferably has a length greater than that of a

hexyl group. The substituent G-A-R-E-Y preferably has a length that is less than that of an icosyl group, and is more preferably less than that of a stearyl group. In this substituent:

G is an aryl or heteroaryl group;
A is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) -0-;
- (2) -S-;
- $(3) NR^{17} -;$
- 10 (4) $-\text{CO-N}(\mathbb{R}^{17})$ or $-\text{N}(\mathbb{R}^{17})$ -CO-, wherein \mathbb{R}^{17} is hydrogen, C_1-C_4 -alkyl, or phenyl;
 - (5) -CO-O- or -O-CO-;
 - (6) -O-CO-O-;
 - (7) —HC=CH-;
- 15 (8) —NH-CO-NH-;
 - (9) —C≡C-;
 - (10) -NH-CO-O- or -O-CO-NH-;
 - (11) -N=N-;
 - (12) -NH-NH-; and
- 20 (13) $-CS-N(R^{18})-$ or $-N(R^{18})-CS-$, wherein R^{18} is hydrogen C_1-C_4 -alkyl, or phenyl; or
 - (14) A is absent and G is bonded directly to R;
- R is a moiety selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkoxyalkyl,
- aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, cycloalkylthioalkyl, and a

heterocycloalkylthioalkyl group wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl substituent is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals selected from the group 5 consisting of a halo, alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, amino, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, alkoxy, C₁-C₂-alkylene-dioxy, hydroxycarbonylalkyl, hydroxycarbonylalkylamino, nitro, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkanoylamino, and a alkoxycarbonyl

10 group, and R is other than alkyl or alkoxyalkyl when A is -O- or -S-;

E is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) $-CO(R^{19})$ or $-(R^{19})CO$ -, wherein R^{19} is 15 a heterocycloalkyl, or a cycloalkyl group;
 - (2) -CONH- or -HNCO-; and
 - (3) -CO-;
 - (4) $-SQ_2-R^{19}- \text{ or } -R^{19}-SQ_2-;$
- 20 (5) -SO2-;
 - -NH-SO₂- or -SO₂-NH-; (6)
 - (7) -S-;
 - (8) -NH-CO-O- or -O-CO-NH-; or
 - (9) E is absent and R is bonded directly

25 to Y; and

> the moiety Y is absent or is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy,

30 heteroaralkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, alkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a

aminoalkyl group, wherein the aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl or heterocycloalkyl group is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkanoyl, halo, nitro, aralkyl, aryl, alkoxy, trifluoroalkyl, trifluoroalkoxy and an amino group wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from hydrido, alkyl, and an aralkyl group.

A particularly preferred compound for use in a contemplated process corresponds in structure to formula III, below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

15

10

5

wherein

above for formula II, and the R³ radical that is defined below is a sub-set of the previously discussed G-A-R-E-Y substituents.

Thus, R³ is a radical that is comprised of 25 a single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group that is 5or 6-membered, and is itself substituted at its own 4-position when a 6-membered ring and at its own 3-

- or 4-position when a 5-membered ring with a substituent selected from the group consisting of a thiophenoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, 3-chlorophenoxy, 4-methoxyphenoxy, 3-benzodioxol-5-yloxy, 3,4-
- dimethylphenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 4fluorothiophenoxy, phenoxy, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4(trifluoromethylthio)-phenoxy, 4(trifluoromethylthio)-thiophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-
- fluorophenoxy, 4-isopropoxyphenoxy, 4isopropylphenoxy, (2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5yl)oxy, 4-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenoxy, 4-chloro-3methylphenoxy, 3-methylphenoxy, 4-ethoxyphenoxy, 3,4difluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-
- 3-chlorophenoxy, 4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenoxy,
 3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, 4cyclopentylphenoxy, 4-bromo-3-methylphenoxy, 4bromophenoxy, 4-methylthiophenoxy, 4-phenylphenoxy,
 4-benzylphenoxy, 6-quinolinyloxy, 4-amino-3-
- methylphenoxy, 3-methoxyphenoxy, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-naphthalenyloxy, 3-hydroxymethylphenoxy, Npiperidyl, N-piperazinyl and a 4-benzyloxyphenoxy group.

A more particularly preferred compound for use in a contemplated process has a structure that corresponds to formula IV, below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

HO—HN
$$SO_2$$
 R^3

wherein ${\bf R}^3$ is as defined above for formula I, more preferably as defined for formula II (wherein this ${\bf R}^3$ group is the G-A-R-E-Y substituent), and more preferably still as defined for formula III, and

Z is selected group the group consisting of 0, S, NR^6 , SO, SO₂, and NSO_2R^7 ,

wherein R^6 is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, C_1 - C_5 -alkyl, C_1 - C_5 -alkanoyl, benzyl, benzoyl, C_3 - C_5 -alkynyl, C_3 - C_5 -alkenyl, C_1 - C_3 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, C_3 - C_6 -cycloalkyl, heteroaryl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_5 -hydroxyalkyl, C_1 - C_5 -carboxyalkyl, C_1 - C_5 -alkylcarbonyl, and NR^8R^9 - C_1 - C_5 -

alkylcarbonyl or $NR^8R^9-C_1-C_5$ -alkyl wherein R^8 and R^9 are independently hydrido, C_1-C_5 -alkyl, C_1-C_5 -alkoxycarbonyl or aryl- C_1-C_5 -alkoxycarbonyl, or NR^8R^9 together form a heterocyclic ring containing 5- to 8-atoms in the ring; and

 R^7 is selected from the group consisting of an arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_6 -alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 -alkenyl, C_1 - C_6 -carboxyalkyl and a C_1 - C_6 -hydroxyalkyl group.

A still more preferred group of compounds for use in a contemplated process correspond in structure to formula V, below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

5

10

15

20

25

wherein

Z is as previously defined in formula IV;

W and Q are independently oxygen (0), NR⁶ or

sulfur (S), and R⁶ is as defined in formula IV; and

q is zero or one such that when q is zero, the

trifluoromethyl group is bonded directly to the

depicted phenyl ring.

particularly preferred. One group of these compounds corresponds in structure to formula B (including formulas B, B-A, B-1, B-1A, B-2, B-2A, B-3 and B-3A), formula VIC, and more still particularly to formula VIC-1 and formula VIC-2, and formula VIII, below. In those formulas, ring structure Q is a substituent of the depicted phenyl ring and can itself be substituted. Substituent Q including the depicted nitrogen atom is a heterocylic ring that contains 5-or 7-members, preferably 6-members, and can contain zero or one additional nitrogen atom. The substituents of Q such as A-R-E-Y, R-E-Y and E-Y are

as defined before, and such a substituent is bonded at the 4-position relative to that depicted nitrogen atom when Q is a 6- or 7-membered ring and at the 3or 4-position relative to that depicted nitrogen when Q is a 5-membered ring. The remaining members of 5 such a Q-beraing substituent (e.g., A-R-E-Y) are defined herein for the substituent G-A-R-E-Y. addition, R^{20} , X, Y, Z, m, n, and p of the ring system and g are as before described, with Z preferably being 0 or NR6.

10

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & C(H_2)_{n} - Z \\ X \\ X \\ C(CH_2)_{p} (CH_2)_{p} \\ S(O)_{g} \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & Q \\ & A \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & Z \\ & & \\ &$$

$$\begin{array}{c} (CH_2)_n - Z \\ (CH_2)_m (CH_2)_p \\ S(O)_g \\ B-1 \\ O \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} Z \\ R = Y \\ O \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} A \\ R = Y \\ O \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} A \\ R = Y \\ O \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} A \\ R = Y \\ O \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} A \\ R = Y \\ O \end{array}$$

$$R^{20}$$
 $(CH_2)_{10}$ $(CH_2$

$$\begin{array}{c} (CH_2)_{n} - Z \\ \times \\ (CH_2)_{m} (CH_2)_{p} \\ S(O)_{g} \end{array}$$

$$VIC$$

VIC-2

$$\begin{array}{c|c} (CH_2)_n - Z & & \\ X & & \\ X$$

The compounds of formulas IX, IX-1, IX-2, X, XI, XI-1, XI-2 and XII, below, are more particularly preferred among the compounds of formula VIC, formula VIC-1, formula VIC-2, and formula VIII. In those latter formulas, Z is as before described, with Z preferably being O or NR6, and substituent Q is a 6-membered ring, as is shown. The A moiety of the Q ring substituent -A-R-E-Y (e.g. of formula B or B-1) is preferably absent in some embodiments, as in the compounds of formulas XI through XII, whereas both moieties A and R of that substituent group are absent in compounds of formulas IX through X. The moieties A, R, E and Y of the substituent group -A-R-E-Y are as defined for the substituent group -G-A-R-E-Y.

10

15

described process, a compound of formulas A, B, and I-VI, VI VIC, VIC-1, VIC-2, VIII, IX, IX-1, IX-2, X, XI, XI-1, XI-2 and XII, a R²⁰ group is preferably -NH-O-R²² as defined above, and such a compound can also be present as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt. In addition, when so used, g is 2 in formulas B, VIC, VIC-1, VIC-2 and VII. The compounds of formulas A, B, and I-VI, VI VIC, VIC-1, VIC-2, VIII, IX, IX-1, IX-2, X, XI, XI-1, XI-2 and XII and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts are contemplated compounds of this invention.

The present invention also contemplates a precursor or intermediate compound that is useful in preparing a compound of formulas I-X. Such an intermediate compound corresponds in structure to formula VI, below:

$$(CH_2)_n - Z$$
 $(CH_2)_m$
 $(CH_2)_p$
 $S(O)_g$
 R^{24}
 O

VI

wherein m, n, p, X, Z and Y are as defined

above for formula II, g is zero, 1 or 2 and R²⁴ is R³
as defined in formulas I, III or IV, is the
substituent G-A-R-E-Y of formula II (formula VIA) or
is R³, an aryl or heteroaryl group that is
substituted with a coupling substituent reactive for
coupling with another moiety (formula VIB), such as a
nucleophilically displaceable leaving group, D.

$$(CH_2)_n - Z$$
 $(CH_2)_n - Z$
 $(CH_2)_n - Z$

Exemplary nucleophilically displaceable leaving groups, D, include a halo (fluoro, chloro, bromo, or iodo) nitro, azido, phenylsulfoxido, aryloxy, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, a C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonate or arylsulfonate group and a trisubstituted ammonium group in which the three substituents are independently aryl, ar- C₁-C₆-alkyl or C₁-C₆-alkyl.

20

25

 R^{20} is (a) $-0-R^{21}$, where R^{21} is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C1-C6-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl group and a pharmaceutically acceptable cation, (b) $-NH-O-R^{22}$ wherein R^{22} is a selectively removable protecting group such as a 2-5 tetrahydropyranyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl (MOZ), carbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkoxy, trisubstituted silyl group or o-nitrophenyl group, peptide synthesis resin and the like, wherein the trisubstituted silyl group is substituted with C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, or ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl 10 or a mixture thereof, (c) $-NH-O-R^{14}$, where R^{14} is hydrido, a pharmaceutically acceptable cation or $C(W)R^{25}$ where W is O (oxo) or S (thioxo) and R^{25} is selected from the group consisting of an C1-C6-alkyl, aryl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy, ar-C₁-C₆-alkoxy, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryl and amino C_1-C_6 -alkyl group wherein the amino C_1-C_6 -alkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C_3-C_8 -cycloalkyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1-C_6 alkoxycarbonyl, C_1-C_6 -alkoxycarbonyl, and C_1-C_6 alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino C1-C6alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring, or (d) $-NR^{26}R^{27}$, where R^{26} and R^{27} are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, amino C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy C₁-

 C_6 -alkyl, aryl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl group, or R^{26} and R^{27} together with the depicted nitrogen atom form a 5- to 8-membered ring containing zero or one additional heteroatom that is oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur.

A particularly preferred precursor intermediate to an intermediate compound of formula VI is an intermediate compound of formula VII

$$R^{20} \xrightarrow{(CH_2)_m} \xrightarrow{(CH_2)_p} S(O)_g$$

$$VII$$

10

15

20

25

5

wherein m, n, p, g, X, Z, Y, D and \mathbb{R}^{20} are as defined above for formula VI.

Among the several benefits and advantages of the present invention are the provision of compounds and compositions effective as inhibitors of matrix metalloproteinase activity, the provision of such compounds and compositions that are effective for the inhibition of metalloproteinases implicated in diseases and disorders involving uncontrolled breakdown of connective tissue.

More particularly, a benefit of this invention is the provision of a compound and composition effective for selectively inhibiting certain metalloproteinases, such as one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13, associated with pathological conditions such as, for example, rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, septic arthritis, corneal,

10

20

epidermal or gastric ulceration, tumor metastasis, invasion or angiogenesis, periodontal disease, proteinuria, Alzheimer's Disease, coronary thrombosis and bone disease.

An advantage of the invention is the provision of compounds, compositions and methods effective for treating such pathological conditions by selective inhibition of a metalloproteinase such as MMP-2, MMP-9 or MMP-13 associated with such conditions with minimal side effects resulting from inhibition of other metalloproteinases, such as MMP-1, whose activity is necessary or desirable for normal body function.

Yet another advantage of the invention is the provision of a process for preparing such compounds.

Another benefit is the provision of a method for treating a pathological condition associated with abnormal matrix metalloproteinase activity.

A further advantage of the invention is the provision of a process for preparing such compositions.

Still further benefits and advantages of the invention will be apparent to the skilled worker from the disclosure that follows.

Detailed Description of the Invention

In accordance with the present invention, it has

been discovered that certain aromatic sulfone
hydroxamic acids (hydroxamates) are effective for
inhibition of matrix metalloproteinases ("MMPs")
believed to be associated with uncontrolled or
otherwise pathological breakdown of connective

tissue. In particular, it has been found that these
certain aromatic sulfone hydroxamates are effective

15

20

25

30

for inhibition of one or more enzymes such as MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13, which can be particularly destructive to tissue if present or generated in abnormal quantities or concentrations, and thus exhibit a pathological activity. Included in that pathological activity is the assistance of tumors and tumor cells in the process of penetrating basement membrane, and developing a new or improved blood supply; i.e., angiogenesis.

Moreover, it has been discovered that these aromatic sulfone hydroxamates are selective in the inhibition of one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13 without excessive inhibition of other collagenases essential to normal bodily function such as tissue turnover and repair. More particularly, it has been found that a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroxamate of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is particularly active in inhibiting of one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13 in an in vitro assay that is predictive of in vivo activity. In addition, while being selective for one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13, a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroxamate, or its salt, has a limited or minimal in vitro inhibitory effect on MMP-1.

There is thus a substantial difference in the activity of a compound used in a contemplated process toward one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13 and MMP-1. This substantial difference is assayed using the *in vitro* inhibition assay discussed in the examples. A substantial difference in activity corresponds to a compound exhibiting an IC50 value against one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13 that

15

20

25

30

is about 0.1 times that of the compound against MMP-1, and more preferably 0.01 times that against MMP-1 and most preferably 0.001 times that against MMP-1, or more. Indeed, some compounds exhibit selectivity differences measured by IC50 values that exceed the bounds of the assay at the number 100,000-fold. These selectivities are illustrated in the Inhibition Tables hereinafter.

Put differently, a contemplated compound can inhibit the activity of MMP-2 compared to MMP-9 or MMP-13 and MMP-1. Similarly, a contemplated compound can inhibit the activity of MMP-13 and MMP-2, while exhibiting less inhibition against MMP-1 and MMP-9. In addition, a contemplated compound can inhibit the activity of a MMP enzyme, while having less of an effect on tumor necrosis factor release.

The advantages of the selectivity of a contemplated compound can be appreciated, without wishing to be bound by theory, by considering the therapeutic uses the compounds. For example, inhibition of MMP-1 is suggested to be undesirable due to its role as a housekeeping enzyme, helping to maintain normal connective tissue turnover and Inhibition of MMP-1 can lead to toxicities repair. or side effects such as such as joint or connective tissue deterioration and pain. On the other hand, MMP-13 has been suggested to be intimately involved in the destruction of joint components in diseases Thus, potent and selective such as osteoarthritis. inhibition of MMP-13 compared with inhibition MMP-1 is highly desirable because a MMP-13 inhibitor can have a positive effect on disease progression in a

10

15

20

25

patient in addition to having an anti-inflammatory effect.

Inhibition of MMP-2 and MMP-9 can be desirable for inhibition of tumor growth, metastasis, invasion and/or angiogenesis. A profile of selective inhibition of MMP-2 and MMP-9 relative to MMP-1 can provide a therapeutic advantage.

Yet another advantage of a contemplated compound is the selectivity with respect to tumor necrosis factor release and/or tumor necrosis factor receptor release that provides the physician with another factor to help select the best drug for a particular patient. While not wishing to be bound by theory, it is believed that there are several factors to this type of selectivity to be considered.

The first is that presence of tumor necrosis factor can be desirable for the control of cancer in the organism, so long as TNF is not present in a toxic excess. Thus, uncontrolled inhibition of release of TNF can be counterproductive and actually can be considered an adverse side effect even in cancer patients. In addition, selectivity with respect to inhibition of the release of the tumor necrosis factor receptor can also be desirable. The presence of that receptor can be desirable for maintaining a controlled tumor necrosis level in the mammal by binding excess TNF.

A contemplated selective MMP inhibitor compound useful in a contemplated process can be administered to by various routes and provide adequate therapeutic blood levels of enzymatically active inhibitor. A compound can be administered, for example, by the oral (IG, PO) or intravenous (IV) routes. Oral

15

20

25

30

administration is advantageous if the patient is ambulatory, not hospitalized, physically able and sufficiently responsible to take drug at the required intervals. This is true even if the person is being treated with more than one drug for one or more diseases. On the other hand, IV drug administration is an advantage in a hospital setting wherein the dose and thus the blood levels can well controlled. A contemplated inhibitor can also be formulated for IM administration if desired. This route of administration can be desirable for the administration of prodrugs or regular drug delivery to patients that are either physically weak or have a poor compliance record or require constant drug blood levels.

Thus, in one embodiment, the present invention is directed to a treatment process that comprises administering a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroxamic acid metalloprotease inhibitor, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in an effective amount to a host mammal having a condition associated with pathological matrix metalloprotease activity. A contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroxamate inhibitor compound useful in such a process inhibits the activity of one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13, and exhibits substantially less inhibitory activity against at least MMP-1 in the in vitro assay noted above and discussed in detail hereinbelow. An aromatic sulfone hydroxamate inhibitor compound for use in a contemplated process corresponds in structure to formula I, below:

HONH—
$$C$$
 R^1
 R^2
 R^3

I

wherein

In one embodiment, R¹ and R² are both

5 hydrido. In another embodiment, R¹ and R² together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered ring containing one, two or three heteroatoms in the ring that are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen.

10 It is preferred that R¹ and R² together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a five-to eight-membered ring that contains one or two heteroatoms in the ring, although R¹ and R² together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered ring containing one, two or three heteroatoms. The heterocyclic ring can itself also be substituted with up to six C₁-C₆-alkyl groups or groups that comprise a another 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, an amino group, or contain one or two oxo (carbonyl) groups.

 $$\rm R^3$ in formula I is an optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl radical. That R3 radical is selected from the group consisting of an aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl,

heteroaralkyl, aralkoxy, heteroaralkoxy, aralkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkanoylalkyl, arylcarbonylalkyl, aralkylaryl, aryloxyalkylaryl, aralkoxyaryl, arylazoaryl, arylhydrazinoaryl,

30

alkylthioaryl, arylthioalkyl, alkylthioaralkyl, aralkylthioalkyl, an aralkylthioaryl radical, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any of the thio substituents, and a fused ring structure comprising two or more 5-or 6-membered rings selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, carbocyclic and heterocyclic.

The substituent of which R³ is comprised itself is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the 10 group consisting of a cyano, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl, hydroxy, halo, alkyl, alkoxy, nitro, thiol, hydroxycarbonyl, aryloxy, arylthio, aralkyl, aryl, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylthio, heteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclooxy, 15 heterocyclothio, heterocycloamino, cycloalkyloxy, cycloalkylthio, heteroaralkoxy, heteroaralkylthio, aralkoxy, aralkylthio, aralkylamino, heterocyclo, heteroaryl, arylazo, hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkanoyl, arylcarbonyl, 20 aralkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, aralkanoyloxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyalkoxy, alkylthio, alkoxyalkylthio, alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxyalkoxyaryl, arylthioalkylthioaryl, aryloxyalkylthioaryl, arylthioalkoxyaryl, hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, 25 hydroxycarbonylalkylthio, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkylthio, amino,

wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents that are independently selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl,

10

15

heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl and an alkanoyl group, or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring containing zero to two additional heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur and which ring itself is (a) unsubstituted or (b) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from the group consisting of an aryl, alkyl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkanoyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyalkyl, trifluoromethyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, hydroxyalkoxyalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, hydroxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, benzofused heterocycloalkoxy, benzofused cycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, and a cycloalkylcarbonyl group, carbonylamino

20 wherein the carboxamido nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted, or (ii) is the reacted amine of an amino acid, or (iii) substituted with one or two radicals selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl, 25 heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused cycloalkyl, and an N,N-dialkylsubstituted alkylamino-alkyl group, or (iv) the carboxamido nitrogen and two substituents bonded thereto 30 together form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo, heteroaryl or benzofused heterocycloalkyl ring that is itself unsubstituted or substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, 35 alkoxycarbonyl, nitro, heterocycloalkyl,

10

15

20

25

30

hydroxy, hydroxycarbonyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl and an amino group,

wherein the amino nitrogen is

(i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents that are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl, or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring,

and an aminoalkyl group
wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted,
or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents
independently selected from the group consisting of
an alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl,
aralkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and an alkanoyl
group, or (iii) wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen and
two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring. A compound
of formula I can also be used in the form of a
pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

The R³ radical has a length that is greater than that of a pentyl group [a -(CH₂)₄CH₃ chain], is more preferably greater than about the length of a hexyl group [a -(CH₂)₅CH₃ chain], and most preferably is greater than about the length of an octyl group [a -(CH₂)₇CH₃ chain]. A R³ group has a length that is less than that of an icosyl group [eicosyl; a - (CH₂)₁₉CH₃ chain), and more preferably, a length that is less than that of a stearyl group [a -(CH₂)₁₇CH₃ chain). When rotated about an axis drawn through the SO₂-bonded 1-position and the substituent-bonded 4-position of a 6-membered ring or the SO₂-bonded 1-

position and substituent-bonded 3- or 4-position of a 5-membered ring, a contemplated R³ radical defines a three-dimensional volume whose widest dimension has the width of about one furanyl ring to about two phenyl rings in a direction transverse to that axis to rotation.

A compound of formula I is a compound of more general formula A, wherein R^3 , R^1 and R^2 are as defined before and R²⁰is defined below.

10

20

5

$$R^{20}$$
 C R^3 R^2 R^3

The substituent R^{20} is (a) $-0-R^{21}$, where R^{21} is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl group and a pharmaceutically acceptable cation, (b) $-NH-O-R^{22}$ 15 wherein R^{22} is a selectively removable protecting group such as a 2-tetrahydropyranyl, benzyl, pmethoxybenzyl (MOZ), carbonyl-C1-C6-alkoxy, trisubstituted silyl group or o-nitrophenyl group, peptide synthesis resin and the like, wherein the trisubstituted silyl group is substituted with C_1-C_6 alkyl, aryl, or ar-C1-C6-alkyl or a mixture thereof, (c) $-NH-O-R^{14}$, where R^{14} is hydrido, a pharmaceutically acceptable cation or $C(W)R^{25}$ where W is O (oxo) or S (thioxo) and R^{25} is selected from the 25 group consisting of an C1-C6-alkyl, aryl, C1-C6-

alkoxy, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁- C_6 -alkyl, aryloxy, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryl and amino C1-C6-alkyl group wherein the amino C₁-C₆-alkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aryl, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_3-C_8 cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl, C₁- C_6 -alkoxycarbonyl, and C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino C_1 - C_6 -alkyl nitrogen and two 10 substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring, or (d) $-NR^{26}R^{27}$, where R26 and R27 are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, amino C₁- C_6 -alkyl, hydroxy C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl 15 group, or R^{26} and R^{27} together with the depicted nitrogen atom form a 5- to 8-membered ring containing zero or one additional heteroatom that is oxygen,

Several exemplary R¹ and R² groups that together form a contemplated heterocyclic ring are shown in the Tables that follow hereinafter, as well as in the descriptions of those 5- to 8-membered rings and the specific Examples, as are several contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroxamic acid compounds.

nitrogen or sulfur.

In more preferred practice, R^1 and R^2 of formula I or formula A together with the atom to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered ring that contains one, two or three heteroatoms. Most preferably, that ring is a 6-membered ring that contains one

heteroatom located at the 4-position relative to the position at which the SO₂ group is bonded. preferred compounds for use in a contemplated process correspond in structure to one or more of formulas II, III, IV or V, which are discussed hereinafter.

In one embodiment, a preferred compound used in a contemplated process has a structure that corresponds to formula II, below:

$$(CH_2)_n - Z$$
 $(CH_2)_m (CH_2)_p$
 $G - A - R - E - Y$
 SO_2

10

20

25

5

wherein

R¹⁴ is hydrido, a pharmaceutically acceptable cation or $C(W)R^{15}$ where W is O or S and ${\rm R}^{15}$ is selected from the group consisting of an ${\rm C}_1-$ 15 C₆-alkyl, aryl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C_3-C_8 -cycloalkyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aryloxy, ar- C_1-C_6 alkoxy, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl and amino C₁-C₆alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3-C_8 -cycloalkyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1-C_6 alkoxycarbonyl, C_1-C_6 -alkoxycarbonyl, and C_1-C_6 alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino C_1 - C_6 - alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring;

m is zero, 1 or 2;

n is zero, 1 or 2;

p is zero, 1 or 2;

the sum of m + n + p = 1, 2, 3 or 4;

(a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the group consisting of C(0), NR^6 , O, S, S(0), $S(0)_2$ and $NS(0)_2R^7$, and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are CR^8R^9 , and $CR^{10}R^{11}$, or

(b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of $NR^6C(0)$, $NR^6S(0)$, $NR^6S(0)_2$, NR^6S , NR^6O , SS, NR^6NR^6 and OC(0), with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being CR^8R^9 , or

(c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together constitute a moiety selected from the group consisting of

5

10

15

wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms of the depicted ring;

 ${\rm R}^6$ and ${\rm R}^6$ ' are independently selected from the 5 group consisting of hydrido, formyl, sulfonic-C1-C6alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylcarbonyl-C₁-C6-alkyl, R8R9-aminocarbonyl-C1-C6-alkyl, C1-C6alkoxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkylcarbonyl, hydroxycarbonyl-10 C₁-C₆-alkylcarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkylcarbonyl-C₁-C₆alkylcarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonylcarbonyl, hydroxycarbonylcarbonyl, C1-C6-alkylcarbonylcarbonyl, R^8R^9 -aminocarbonylcarbonyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl, aryl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aroyl, bis(C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl)- C_1 - C_6 -15 alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -haloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 perfluoroalkyl, C₁-C₆-trifluoromethylalkyl, C₁-C₆perfluoroalkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆alkyl, C3-C6-cycloalkyl, heteroarycarbonyl,

heterocyclocarbonyl, C_3-C_8 -heterocycloalkyl, C_3-C_8 -heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, aryl, C_5-C_6 -heterocyclo, C_5-C_6 -heteroaryl, C_3-C_8 -cycloalkyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aryloxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryloxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl,

- heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylsulfonyl, C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl, C₅-C₆-heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aminocarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl(R⁸N)iminocarbonyl, aryl(R⁸N)iminocarbonyl, C₅-
- 15 C_3-C_6 -alkynyl, C_1-C_4 -alkoxy- C_1-C_4 -alkyl, C_1-C_5 -alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, NR^8R^9 (R^8) iminomethyl, NR^8R^9 - C_1 - C_5 -alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy- C_1 - C_5 -alkyl, R^8R^9 -aminocarbonyl, R^8R^9 -aminocarbonyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkylcarbonyl, hydroxyaminocarbonyl, R^8R^9 -
- amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkylsulfonyl and an R^8R^9 -amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl group;

 $\rm R^7$ is selected from the group consisting of a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, $\rm C_1$ - $\rm C_6$ -alkyl, $\rm C_3$ - $\rm C_6$ -alkyl, $\rm C_3$ - $\rm C_6$ -alkenyl, $\rm C_1$ - $\rm C_6$ -carboxyalkyl and a $\rm C_1$ - $\rm C_6$ -hydroxyalkyl group;

 R^8 and R^9 and R^{10} and R^{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, aroyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-5 C_6 -alkynyl, C_2 - C_6 -alkenyl, thiol- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁- C_6 -alkyl, aralkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, ${\tt hydroxycarbonyl-C_1-C_6-alkyl,\ hydroxycarbonylar-C_1-C_6-alkyl,\ hyd$ 10 alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro- c_1 - C_6 -alkyl, trifluoromethyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, halo- C_1 - C_6 -15 alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C1-C6-alkyl and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1-C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, cycloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl, or wherein R^8 and R^9 or R^{10} and ${\bf R}^{11}$ and the carbon to which they are bonded form a carbonyl group, or wherein ${\bf R}^{\bf 8}$ and ${\bf R}^{\bf 9}$ or ${\bf R}^{\bf 10}$ and ${\bf R}^{\bf 11}$, or \mathbb{R}^8 and \mathbb{R}^{10} together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, 25 or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic or heteroaryl ring

containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen,

oxygen, or sulfur, with the proviso that only one of ${\bf R}^8$ and ${\bf R}^9$ or ${\bf R}^{10}$ and ${\bf R}^{11}$ is hydroxy;

 $$\rm R^{12}$$ and ${\rm R^{12}}'$ are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, $\rm C_1-C_6-alkyl$,

- aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-
- 10 $C_1-C_6-alkyl$, hydroxy- $C_1-C_6-alkyl$, hydroxycarbonyl- $C_1-C_6-alkyl$, hydroxycarbonylar- $C_1-C_6-alkyl$, aminocarbonyl- $C_1-C_6-alkyl$, aryloxy- $C_1-C_6-alkyl$, heteroaryloxy- $C_1-C_6-alkyl$, $C_1-C_6-alkyl$ thio- $C_1-C_6-alkyl$, arylthio- $C_1-C_6-alkyl$, heteroarylthio- $C_1-C_6-alkyl$, heteroarylthio- $C_1-C_6-alkyl$
- alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C₁-C₆-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C₁-C₆-alkyl and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii)
- substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, cycloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl;

R¹³ is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl and a C₁-C₆-hydroxyalkyl group; and

G-A-R-E-Y is a substituent that preferably has a length greater than that of a pentyl group, and more preferably has a length greater than that of a

hexyl group. The substituent G-A-R-E-Y preferably has a length that is less than that of an icosyl group, and is more preferably less than that of a stearyl group. In this substituent:

G is an aryl or heteroaryl group;

A is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) -0-;
- (2) -S-;
- $(3) NR^{17} -;$

10 (4) $-CO-N(R^{17})$ or $-N(R^{17})-CO-$, wherein R^{17} is hydrogen, C_1-C_4 -alkyl, or phenyl;

- (5) -CO-O- or -O-CO-;
- (6) —O-CO-O-;
- (7) -HC=CH-;
- 15 (8) —NH-CO-NH-;
 - (9) —C≡C-;
 - (10) -NH-CO-O- or -O-CO-NH-;
 - (11) -N=N-;
 - (12) -NH-NH-; and
- 20 (13) $-CS-N(R^{18})-$ or $-N(R^{18})-CS-$, wherein R^{18} is hydrogen C_1-C_4 -alkyl, or phenyl; or
 - (14) A is absent and G is bonded directly to R:
- R is a moiety selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkoxyalkyl, heterocycloalkoxyalkyl,
- 30 aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, cycloalkylthioalkyl, and a

15

heterocycloalkylthioalkyl group wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl substituent is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals selected from the group consisting of a halo, alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, amino, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, alkoxy, C1-C2-alkylene-dioxy, hydroxycarbonylalkyl, hydroxycarbonylalkylamino, nitro, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkanoylamino, and a alkoxycarbonyl group, and R is other than alkyl or alkoxyalkyl when A is -O- or -S-;

E is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) -CO(R¹⁹)- or -(R¹⁹)CO-, wherein R¹⁹ is a heterocycloalkyl, or a cycloalkyl group;
 - (2) —CONH- or -HNCO-; and
 - (3) -CO-;
 - (4) $-SO_2-R^{19}- \text{ or } -R^{19}-SO_2-;$
- 20 (5) -SO₂-;
 - (6) $-NH-SO_2- or -SO_2-NH-;$
 - (7) -S-;
 - (8) -NH-CO-O- or -O-CO-NH-; or
 - (9) E is absent and R is bonded directly

25 to Y; and

the moiety Y is absent or is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy,

30 heteroaralkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, alkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a aminoalkyl group, wherein the aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl or heterocycloalkyl group is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkanoyl, halo, nitro, aralkyl, aryl, alkoxy, trifluoroalkyl, trifluoroalkoxy and an amino group wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from hydrido, alkyl, and an aralkyl group.

The substituent -G-A-R-E-Y preferably contains two to four carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings, including the aryl or heteroaryl group, G.

More preferably, each of those rings is 6-membered.

Additional separate preferences for a compound of formula II include: (a) that A is -O- or -S-, (b) R is an aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl group, (c) E is absent, and (d) Y is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, an alkyl, alkoxy, perfluoroalkoxy and a perfluoroalkylthio group.

A more preferred compound for use in a contemplated process has a structure that corresponds to formula III, below:

20

15

$$(CH_2)_n - Z$$
 $(CH_2)_m (CH_2)_p$
 $(CH_2)_m$

10

15

20

25

wherein R³ is a single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group that is 5- or 6-membered, and is itself substituted at its own 4-position when a 6-membered ring and at its own 3- or 4-position when a 5-membered ring with a substituent selected from the group consisting of a thiophenoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, 3-chlorophenoxy, 4-methoxyphenoxy, 3benzodioxol-5-yloxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorothiophenoxy, phenoxy, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4-(trifluoromethylthio)phenoxy, 4-(trifluoromethylthio)thiophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy, 4isopropoxyphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenoxy, (2-methyl-1,3benzothiazol-5-yl)oxy, 4-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methyl-phenoxy, 4ethoxyphenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-chlorophenoxy, 4-(1H-1,2,4triazol-1-yl)phenoxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4dichlorophenoxy, 4-cyclopentylphenoxy, 4-bromo-3methylphenoxy, 4-bromophenoxy, 4-methylthiophenoxy, 4-phenylphenoxy, 4-benzylphenoxy, 6-quinolinyloxy, 4amino-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methoxyphenoxy, 5,6,7,8tetrahydro-2-naphthalenyloxy, 3-hydroxymethylphenoxy, and a 4-benzyloxyphenoxy group;

R¹⁴ is hydrido, a pharmaceutically acceptable cation or $C(W)R^{15}$ where W is O or S and ${\tt R}^{15}$ is selected from the group consisting of an ${\tt C}_1$ - C_6 -alkyl, aryl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy, heteroaryl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy, ar-C₁-C₆alkoxy, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryl and amino C_1 - C_6 -30 alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i)

unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 -cycloalkyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -

alkoxycarbonyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxycarbonyl, and a C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino C_1 - C_6 -alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring;

n is zero, 1 or 2; n is zero, 1 or 2; p is zero, 1 or 2;

the sum of m + n + p = 1, 2, 3 or 4;

- (a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the group consisting of C(0), NR^6 , O, S, S(0), $S(0)_2$ and $NS(0)_2R^7$, and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are CR^8R^9 , and $CR^{10}R^{11}$, or
- (b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of $NR^6C(0)$, $NR^6S(0)$, $NR^6S(0)_2$, NR^6S , NR^6O , SS, NR^6NR^6 and OC(0), with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being CR^8R^9 , or
 - (c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together constitute a moiety selected from the group consisting of

wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms of the depicted ring;

 $_{\rm R}^6$ and $_{\rm R}^6$ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, formyl, sulfonic-C_1-C_6-alkyl, C_1-C_6-alkoxycarbonyl-C_1-C_6-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C_1-C_6-alkyl, C_1-C_6-alkyl, $_{\rm C_6-alkyl}$, $_{\rm R}^8$ -aminocarbonyl-C_1-C_6-alkyl, C_1-C_6-alkyl, C_1-C_6-alkyl, $_{\rm R}^8$

. . .

alkoxycarbonyl-C1-C6-alkylcarbonyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkylcarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkylcarbonyl-C₁-C₆alkylcarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonylcarbonyl, hydroxycarbonylcarbonyl, C1-C6-alkylcarbonylcarbonyl, R⁸R⁹-aminocarbonylcarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, aryl-C₁- C_6 -alkyl, aroyl, bis(C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl)- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, c_1-c_6 -alkyl, c_1-c_6 -haloalkyl, c_1-c_6 perfluoroalkyl, C_1 - C_6 -trifluoromethylalkyl, C_1 - C_6 perfluoroalkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, C3-C6-cycloalkyl, heteroarycarbonyl, 10 heterocyclocarbonyl, C_3-C_8 -heterocycloalkyl, C_3-C_8 heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, aryl, C5-C6-heterocyclo, C5-C6-heteroaryl, C3-C8-cycloalkyl-C1-C6-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-15 C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylsulfonyl, C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl, C₅- C_6 -heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_4 alkoxycarbonyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aminocarbonyl, C_1 - C_6 alkyl(R8N)iminocarbonyl, aryl(R8N)iminocarbonyl, C5-C₆-heterocyclo(R⁸N)iminocarbonyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆-- 20 alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylthio-C₃-C₆alkenyl, C₁-C₄-alkylthio-C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₅-C₆heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, hydroxy- C_1-C_6 -alkanoyl, thiol- C_1-C_6 -alkanoyl, C_3-C_6 -alkenyl, C_3-C_6 -alkynyl, C_1-C_4 -alkoxy- C_1-C_4 -alkyl, C_1-C_5 -25 alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, NR⁸R⁹-

 (R^8) iminomethyl, $NR^8R^9-C_1-C_5$ -alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy-

 C_1 - C_5 -alkyl, R^8R^9 -aminocarbonyl, R^8R^9 -aminocarbonyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkylcarbonyl, hydroxyaminocarbonyl, R^8R^9 -aminosulfon- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, R^8R^9 -aminosulfon- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, R^8R^9 -amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkylsulfonyl and an R^8R^9 -amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl group;

 $\rm R^7$ is selected from the group consisting of a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, $\rm C_1-C_6-$ alkyl, $\rm C_3-C_6-$ alkynyl, $\rm C_3-C_6-$ alkenyl, $\rm C_1-C_6-$ carboxyalkyl and a $\rm C_1-C_6-$ hydroxyalkyl group;

 ${\tt R}^{8}$ and ${\tt R}^{9}$ and ${\tt R}^{10}$ and ${\tt R}^{11}$ are independently 10 selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_1-C_6 -alkanoyl, aroyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C6-alkynyl, C2-C6-alkenyl, thiol-C1-C6-alkyl, C1-C6alkylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl- C_1 - C_6 -15 alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C1-C6-alkyl, C1-C6-alkoxy-C1- C_6 -alkyl, aralkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-20 alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆alkyl, heteroarylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, trifluoromethyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, halo- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl and an amino-25 C_1-C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two

10

15

20

radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, cycloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl, or wherein R^8 and R^9 or R^{10} and R^{11} and the carbon to which they are bonded form a carbonyl group, or wherein R^8 and R^9 or R^{10} and R^{11} , or R^8 and R^{10} together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic or heteroaryl ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R^8 and R^9 or R^{10} and R^{11} is hydroxy;

R12 and R12' are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C1-C6-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl- $C_1-C_6-alkyl$, $C_1-C_6-alkoxy-C_1-C_6-alkyl$, $aryloxy-C_1-C_6-alkyl$ alkyl, amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- $C_1-C_6-alkyl$, hydroxy- $C_1-C_6-alkyl$, hydroxycarbonyl- $C_1-alkyl$ C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkylthio- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C₁-C₆-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino- C_1-C_6 -alkyl and an amino- C_1-C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii)

substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, cycloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl; and

R¹³ is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl and a C₁-C₆-hydroxyalkyl group. Again, the use of a compound of formula III as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt is also contemplated.

10 Preferences related to a compound of formula III that also apply to a compound of formula II include the following, which are independently preferred: (a) the sum of m + n + p = 1 or 2, and more preferably 2; (b) Z is 0, S or NR⁶; (c) R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of C3-C6-cycloalkyl, C1-C6-alkyl, C3-C6-alkenyl, C3-C6-alkyl, amino-C1-C6-alkyl, amino-C1-C6-alkyl, aminosulfonyl, heteroaryl-C1-C6-alkyl, amino-C1-C6-alkyl, aryloxycarbonyl, and C1-C6-alkoxycarbonyl; and (d) m

20 = n =zero, p = 1, and Y is NR⁶. Another preference
 for a compound of both of formulas II and III is that
 R¹⁴ be hydrido, or that W of the C(W)R¹⁵ pro-drug
 form be O and R¹⁵ be a C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁25 C₆-alkyl, or aryloxy group.

A still more preferred compound for use in a contemplated process corresponds in structure to formula IV, below:

Here, R^3 is as defined above as to formulas I, III and more preferably as defined as to formula II (wherein the R^3 radical is the substituent G-A-R-E-Y). Most preferably, R^3 is as defined in formula III.

Z is selected group the group consisting of O, S, NR 6 , SO, SO $_2$, and NSO $_2$ R 7 ,

of hydrido, C₁-C₅-alkyl, C₁-C₅-alkanoyl, benzyl,
benzoyl, C₃-C₅-alkynyl, C₃-C₅-alkenyl, C₁-C₃-alkoxyC₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆alkyl, C₁-C₅-hydroxyalkyl, C₁-C₅-carboxyalkyl, C₁-C₅
15 alkoxy C₁-C₅-alkylcarbonyl, and NR⁸R⁹-C₁-C₅alkylcarbonyl or NR⁸R⁹-C₁-C₅-alkyl wherein R⁸ and R⁹
are independently hydrido, C₁-C₅-alkyl, C₁-C₅alkoxycarbonyl or aryl-C₁-C₅-alkoxycarbonyl, or NR⁸R⁹
together form a heterocyclic ring containing 5- to 8atoms in the ring; and

 $$\rm R^7$ is selected from the group consisting of an arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, $\rm C_1-C_6-$ alkyl, $\rm C_3-C_6-$ alkynyl, $\rm C_3-C_6-$ alkenyl, $\rm C_1-C_6-$

carboxyalkyl and a C_1 - C_6 -hydroxyalkyl group. Most preferably, Z is O or NR^6 . Here too, the use of a compound of formula IV as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt is contemplated.

A still more preferred group of contemplated compounds for use in a contemplated process correspond in structure to formula V, below;

10

15

20

25

5

wherein

Z is as previously defined for formula IV; W and Q are independently oxygen (O), NR^6 or sulfur (S), and R^6 is as defined in formula IV; and

q is zero or one such that when q is zero, Q is absent and the trifluoromethyl group is bonded directly to the depicted phenyl ring. Here again, the use of a compound of formula IV as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt is contemplated.

particularly preferred. One group of these compounds corresponds in structure to formula B, formula VIC, and more still particularly to formula VIC-1 and formula VIC-2, and formula VIII, below. In those formulas, ring structure Q including the depicted nitrogen atom is a heterocylic ring that contains 5-or 7-members, preferably 6-members, and can contain

10

15

zero or one nitrogen atom in addition to that depicted. The members of substituent -A-R-E-Y (or -R-E-Y or -E-Y) are as defined elsewhere in the definition of the members of the substituent -G-A-R-E-Y. Furthermore, substituent -A-R-E-Y (or substituent -R-E-Y or -E-Y) is bonded at the 4-position relative to that depicted nitrogen atom when Q is a 6- or 7-membered ring and at the 3- or 4-position relative to that depicted nitrogen when Q is a 5-membered ring. Still fruther, R²⁰, X, Y, Z, m, n, and p of the ring system and g are as before described.

$$\begin{array}{c} (CH_2)_n - Z \\ X \\ R^{20} (CH_2)_p (CH_2)_p \\ S(O)_g \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} Q \\ A \end{array} \begin{array}{c} R \\ E \end{array} \begin{array}{c} Z \\ B \end{array} \begin{array}{c} Q \\ A \end{array} \begin{array}{c} R \\ E \end{array} \begin{array}{c} Y \\ B \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} A \\ B \end{array} \begin{array}{c} A \\ B \end{array} \begin{array}{c}$$

$$R^{20} \xrightarrow{(CH_2)_m} \xrightarrow{(CH_2)_p} R^{20} \xrightarrow{(CH_2)_n} \xrightarrow{R} \xrightarrow{Q} R \xrightarrow{R} \xrightarrow{Q} X$$

$$R^{20} \xrightarrow{(CH_2)_n} \xrightarrow{(CH_2)_n} \xrightarrow{R} \xrightarrow{Q} X$$

$$R^{20} \xrightarrow{(CH_2)_n} \xrightarrow{(CH_2)_n} \xrightarrow{Q} X$$

$$R \xrightarrow{Q} X$$

$$R$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & CH_2)_{n} & Z \\ & X \\ & X$$

$$(CH_2)_n$$
 Z N E Y $S(O)_g$ VIC

$$\begin{array}{c|c} (CH_2)_n & Z & \\ X &$$

More particularly preferred among the compounds of formula VIC, formula VIC-1, formula VIC-2, and formula VIII, are the compounds of formulas IX, IX-1, IX-2, X, XI, XI-1, XI-2 and XII, below, wherein Z is as before described and the members of substituent group -E-Y and -R-E-Y are as defined for the substituent group -G-A-R-E-Y.

10

5

HONH
$$SO_2$$
 X $R-E-Y$ O XI

HONH SO₂ XII

The use of a compound of formulas A and I-VI, VI VIC, VIC-1, VIC-2, VIII, IX, IX-1, IX-2 and X, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of one of those compounds is contemplated in a before-described process. In addition, the compounds of those formulas and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts are contemplated compounds of this invention.

Particularly preferred compounds within the group defined by formula B have the structural formulas shown below:

5

10

Several particularly preferred compounds whose structures correspond to formulas I through XII are illustrated in the Tables and examples provided hereinafter.

As was noted before, the compounds of formulas I-XII, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts are themselves contemplated compounds of the invention.

In preferred practice, an SO_2 -linked R^3 10 radical is an aryl or heteroaryl group that is a 5or 6-membered single-ring that is itself substituted with one other single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group or, with an alkyl or alkoxy group having a chain length of 3 to about 16 carbon atoms (and more 15 preferably a length of up to about 14 carbon atoms), a phenoxy group, a thiophenoxy [C6H5-S-] group, a phenylazo [$C_6H_5-N_2-$] group, a N-piperidyl [$C_5H_{10}N-$] group, a N-piperazyl [NC4H9N-] group or a benzamido [-NHC(0)C6H5] group. The SO2-linked single-ringed 20 aryl or heteroaryl R^3 group here is substituted at its own 4-position when a 6-membered ring and at its own 3- or 4-position when a 5-membered ring.

The SO₂-linked aryl or heteroaryl group of

a R³ radical is preferably itself substituted at the
4-position when a 6-membered ring or the 3- or 4position when a 5-membered ring. A particularly
preferred substituent is a single-ringed aryl or
heteroaryl, phenoxy, thiophenoxy, phenylazo, Npiperidyl, N-piperazyl or benzamido group that is
unsubstituted or can itself be substituted.

30

The 4- and 3-positions of rings discussed here are numbered from the sites of substituent bonding as compared to formalized ring numbering positions used in heteroaryl nomenclature, as is discussed further hereinbelow. Here, single atoms such as halogen moieties (fluoro, chloro, bromo, or iodo) or substituents that contain one to a chain length of about five atoms other than hydrogen such as phenyl, C₁-C₄ alkyl, trifluoromethyl,

trifluoromethoxy, trifluorothiomethyl or carboxyethyl groups are preferred, although longer substituents can be accommodated up to a total length of an icosyl group.

Exemplary particularly preferred substituted SO₂-linked R³ radicals include 15 4-(phenyl)phenyl [biphenyl], 4-(4'-methoxyphenyl)phenyl, 4-(phenoxy)phenyl, 4-(thiophenyl)phenyl [4-(phenylthio)phenyl], 4-(azophenyl)phenyl, 4-[(4'trifluoromethylthio)phenoxy]phenyl, 4-[(4'trifluoromethylthio)thiophenyl]phenyl, 4-[(4'-20 trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl, 4-[(4'trifluoromethyl)thiophenyl]phenyl, 4-[(4'trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy)phenyl, 4-[(4'trifluoromethoxy)thiophenyl]phenyl, 4-[(4'-phenyl)Npiperidyl]phenyl, 4-[(4'-acetyl)N-piperazyl]phenyl 25 and 4-(benzamido)phenyl.

Inasmuch as a contemplated SO_2 -linked aryl or heteroaryl radical of an R^3 group is itself preferably substituted with a 6-membered ring, two nomenclature systems are used together herein for ease in understanding substituent positions. The first system uses position numbers for the ring

10

15

20

25

30

directly bonded to the SO₂-group, whereas the second system uses ortho, meta or para for the position of one or more substituents of a 6-membered ring bonded to a SO₂-linked aryl or heteroaryl radical. Although ortho, meta and para positional nomenclature is normally not used with aliphatic ring systems, it is believed more readily understood for describing the present compounds when used in conjunction with the numerical system for the first ring bonded to the SO₂-group. When a R³ radical is other than a 6-membered ring, substituent positions are numbered from the position of linkage to the aromatic or heteroaromatic ring. Formal chemical nomenclature is

Thus, the 1-position of an above-discussed SO₂-linked aryl or heteroaryl group is the position at which the SO₂-group is bonded to the ring. The 4-and 3-positions of rings discussed here are numbered from the sites of substituent bonding from the SO₂-linkage as compared to formalized ring numbering positions used in heteroaryl nomenclature.

used in naming particular compounds.

when examined along its longest chain of atoms, an R³ radical including its own substituent has a total length that is greater than a saturated chain of five carbon atoms (a pentyl group), and preferably has a length greater than that of a saturated chain of six carbon atoms (a hexyl group); i.e., a length of about a heptyl chain or longer. An R³ radical also has a length that is less than that of a saturated chain of about 20 carbon atoms [an icosyl group (icosyl was formerly spelled eicosyl)]

10

15

20

and more preferably about 18 carbon atoms (a stearyl Most preferably, the length of \mathbb{R}^3 is about that of an 8 to about 12 carbon atom chain, even though many more atoms may be present in ring structures or substituents. This length requirement is discussed further below.

Looked at more generally, and aside from specific moieties from which it is constructed, an \mathbb{R}^3 radical (group or moiety) has a length that is greater than that of a pentyl group. Such an \mathbb{R}^3 radical also has a length that is less than that of an icosyl (didecyl) group. That is to say that \mathbb{R}^3 is a radical having a minimal length longer that a saturated five carbon chain, and preferably greater than a hexyl group, but is shorter than the length of a saturated twenty carbon atom chain, and preferably shorter than an eighteen carbon chain. Most preferably, R3 has a length greater than that of an octyl group and less than that of a lauryl group.

More specifically, an ${\bf R}^3$ group has a minimal length of a hexyl group only when that substituent is comprised of two rings that can be fused or simply covalently linked together by exocyclic bonding. When R3 does not contain two linked or fused rings, e.g., where a R³ radical 25 includes an alkyl or second, third or fourth ring substituent, R^3 has a length that is greater than that of a hexyl group. Exemplary of such two ring \mathbb{R}^3 groups are a 2-naphthyl group or a 2-quinolinyl group (each with a six carbon chain length) and 8-purinyl 30 (with a five carbon atom chain length). Without

wishing to be bound by theory, it is believed that the presence of multiple rings in R³ enhances selectivity of the enzyme activity inhibitor profile.

The radical chain lengths are measured

along the longest linear atom chain in the radical,
following the skeletal atoms around a ring where
necessary. Each atom in the chain, e.g. carbon,
oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen, is presumed to be carbon
for ease in calculation.

- Such lengths can be readily determined by using published bond angles, bond lengths and atomic radii, as needed, to draw and measure a desired, usually staggered, chain, or by building models using commercially available kits whose bond angles,
- lengths and atomic radii are in accord with accepted, published values. Radical (substituent) lengths can also be determined somewhat less exactly by assuming that all atoms have bond lengths saturated carbon, that unsaturated bonds have the same lengths as
- saturated bonds and that bond angles for unsaturated bonds are the same as those for saturated bonds, although the above-mentioned modes of measurement are preferred. For example, a phenyl or pyridyl group has a length of a four carbon chain, as does a
- 25 propoxy group, whereas a biphenyl group has a length of about an eight carbon chain using such a measurement mode.

In addition, a R³ group when rotated about an axis drawn through the SO₂-bonded 1-position and the 4-position of a 6-membered ring or the SO₂-bonded position and substituent-bonded 3- or 4-position of a 5-membered ring defines a three-dimensional volume

whose widest dimension has the width of about one furanyl ring to about two phenyl rings in a direction transverse to that axis to rotation.

Thus, a 2-naphthyl substituent or an 8
purinyl substituent is an appropriately sized R³

group when examined using the above rotational width criterion as well as the before-discussed criterion.

On the other hand, a 1-naphthyl group or a 7- or 9
purinyl group is too wide upon rotation and is

10 excluded from being an R³ group.

As a consequence of these length and width requirements, R³ radicals such as 4-(phenyl)phenyl [biphenyl], 4-(4'-methoxyphenyl)-phenyl, 4-(phenoxy)phenyl, 4-(thiophenyl)phenyl [4
15 (phenylthio)phenyl], 4-(azophenyl)phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethylthio)phenoxy]phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethylthio)thiophenyl]phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethyl)thiophenyl]phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl, 4-[(4'-phenyl)N-piperidyl]phenyl, 4-[(4'-acetyl)N-piperazyl]phenyl

and 4-(benzamido)phenyl are particularly preferred R³ radicals. Those substituents can themselves also be substituted in the second ring from the SO₂ group at the meta- or para-position or both with a single atom or a substituent containing a longest chain length that is preferably of up to five atoms, excluding hydrogen.

Without wishing to be bound by theory, the length of a R³ radical substituent bonded to the SO₂ group is believed to play a role in the overall activity of a contemplated inhibitor compound against MMP enzymes generally. The length of the R³ radical

20

25

30

group also appears to play a role in the selective activity of an inhibitor compound against particular MMP enzymes.

In particularly preferred practice, R³ is a PhR²³ group, wherein Ph is phenyl. The phenyl ring (Ph) of a PhR²³ group is substituted at its paraposition (4-position) by an R²³ group that can be another single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group, a piperidyl group, a piperazinyl group, a phenoxy group, a thiophenoxy [C₆H₅-S-] group, a phenylazo [C₆H₅-N₂-] group or a benzamido [-NHC(O)C₆H₅] group.

In one embodiment of a particularly preferred aromatic sulfone hydroxamate inhibitor compound, an R²³ substituent is phenoxy and is itself substituted at its own para-position with a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of a halogen, a C₁-C₄ alkoxy group, a C₁-C₄ alkyl group, a dimethylamino group, a carboxyl C1-C3 alkylene group, a C₁-C₄ alkoxy carbonyl C₁-C₃ alkylene group, a trifluoromethylthio group, a trifluoromethoxy group, a trifluoromethyl group and á carboxamido C1-C3 alkylene group, or is substituted at the meta- and para-positions by a methylenedioxy group. It is to be understood that any R^{23} substituent can be substituted with a moiety from the above list. substitution at the para-position is preferred.

The present invention also contemplates a compound that corresponds in structure to formula VI, below, that is useful in preparing a compound of formulas I-V, as well as as an active MMP-inhibiting compound and as a pro-drug form of an inhibitor.

10

15

20

$$(CH_2)_n - Z$$
 $(CH_2)_m$
 $(CH_2)_p$
 $S(O)_g$
 R^{24}
 O
 VI

wherein g is zero, 1 or 2;

 R^{20} is (a) $-0-R^{21}$, where R^{21} is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl group and a pharmaceutically acceptable cation, (b) $-NH-O-R^{22}$ wherein R^{22} is a selectively removable protecting group such as a 2tetrahydropyranyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl (MOZ), carbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkoxy, trisubstituted silyl group or o-nitrophenyl group, peptide synthesis resin and the like, wherein the trisubstituted silyl group is substituted with C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, or ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl or a mixture thereof, (c) $-NH-O-R^{14}$, where R^{14} is hydrido, a pharmaceutically acceptable cation or $C(W)R^{25}$ where W is O (oxo) or S (thioxo) and R^{25} is selected from the group consisting of an C1-C6-alkyl, aryl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy, ar-C₁-C₆-alkoxy, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryl and amino C_1-C_6 -alkyl group wherein the amino C_1-C_6 -alkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group

consisting of an C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl, and C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino C₁-C₆-alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring, or (d) -NR²6R²7, where R²6 and R²7 are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, amino C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy C₁-10 C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl group, or R²6 and R²7 together with the depicted nitrogen atom form a 5- to 7-membered ring containing zero or one additional heteroatom that is oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur;

m is zero, 1 or 2;

n is zero, 1 or 2;

 CR^8R^9 , and $CR^{10}R^{11}$, or

p is zero, 1 or 2;

the sum of m + n + p = 1, 2, 3 or 4;

- (a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the group consisting of C(O), NR^6 , O, S, S(O), $S(O)_2$ and $NS(O)_2R^7$, and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are
- (b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of $NR^6C(0)$, $NR^6S(0)$, $NR^6S(0)_2$, NR^6S , NR^6O , SS, NR^6NR^6 and OC(0), with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being
- and OC(0), with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being CR^8R^9 , or
 - (c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together constitute a moiety selected from the group consisting of

wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms of the depicted ring;

 R^6 and R^6 are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, formyl, sulfonic- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxycarbonyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6

- $$\label{eq:constraints} \begin{split} &\text{alkoxycarbonyl-C$_1$-C$_6$-alkylcarbonyl, hydroxycarbonyl-} \\ &\text{C$_1$-C$_6$-alkylcarbonyl, C$_1$-C$_6$-alkylcarbonyl-C$_1$-C$_6$-alkylcarbonyl, hydroxycarbonylcarbonyl, C$_1$-C$_6$-alkylcarbonylcarbonyl, hydroxycarbonylcarbonyl, C$_1$-C$_6$-alkylcarbonylcarbonyl, hydroxycarbonylcarbonyl, hydroxycarbonyl, hydroxyca$$
- alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, heteroarycarbonyl,
 heterocyclocarbonyl, C₃-C₈-heterocycloalkyl, C₃-C₈heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, aryl, C₅-C₆-heterocyclo,
 C₅-C₆-heteroaryl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
 aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
- heteroaryl- C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroarylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, arylsulfonyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkylsulfonyl, C_5 - C_6 -heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxycarbonyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aminocarbonyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkyl(R^8 N)iminocarbonyl, aryl(R^8 N)iminocarbonyl, C_5 -
- C6-heterocyclo(R⁸N)iminocarbonyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylthio-C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₁-C₄-alkylthio-C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₅-C₆-heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl,
- 25 C_3-C_6 -alkynyl, C_1-C_4 -alkoxy- C_1-C_4 -alkyl, C_1-C_5 -alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, NR^8R^9 - (R^8) iminomethyl, $NR^8R^9-C_1-C_5$ -alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy-

 C_1 - C_5 -alkyl, R^8R^9 -aminocarbonyl, R^8R^9 -aminocarbonyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkylcarbonyl, hydroxyaminocarbonyl, R^8R^9 -aminosulfonyl, R^8R^9 -aminosulfon- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, R^8R^9 -amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkylsulfonyl and an R^8R^9 -amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl group;

 R^7 is selected from the group consisting of a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_6 -alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 -alkenyl, C_1 - C_6 -carboxyalkyl and a C_1 - C_6 -hydroxyalkyl group;

 R^8 and R^9 and R^{10} and R^{11} are independently 10 selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl, aroyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂- C_6 -alkynyl, C_2 - C_6 -alkenyl, thiol- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-15 alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C1-C6-alkyl, C1-C6-alkoxy-C1- C_6 -alkyl, aralkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-20 alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, trifluoromethyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, halo- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C₁-C₆-alkyl and an amino-25 C_1-C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two

radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, cycloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl, or wherein R^8 and R^9 or R^{10} and R^{11} and the carbon to which they are bonded form a carbonyl group, or wherein R^8 and R^9 or R^{10} and R^{11} , or R^8 and R^{10} together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic or heteroaryl ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R^8 and R^9 or R^{10} and R^{11} is hydroxy;

R12 and R12' are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C1-C6-alkyl, aryl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C_2 -C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, 15 cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C1-C6-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl- $C_1-C_6-alkyl$, $C_1-C_6-alkoxy-C_1-C_6-alkyl$, aryloxy- $C_1-C_6-alkyl$ alkyl, amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy- $C_1-C_6-alkyl$, hydroxy- $C_1-C_6-alkyl$, hydroxycarbonyl- $C_1-alkyl$ C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, 20 aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆alkyl, arylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroarylthio- C_1 - C_6 alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C₁-C₆-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-25 C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino- C_1-C_6 -alkyl and an amino- C_1-C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii)

20

substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, cycloalkyl and C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl;

 $\rm R^{13}$ is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, $\rm C_1-\rm C_6-alkyl$, $\rm C_2-\rm C_6-alkynyl$, $\rm C_2-\rm C_6-alkenyl$ and a $\rm C_1-\rm C_6-hydroxyalkyl$ group; and

R²⁴ is R³ as defined in formulas I, III, IV or is the substituent G-A-R-E-Y of formula II

10 (formula VIA). Alternatively, R²⁴ is R³, an aryl or heteroaryl group that is substituted with a coupling substituent reactive for coupling with another moiety (formula VIB), such as a nucleophilically displaceable leaving group, D.

 $(CH_2)_n - Z$ $(CH_$

TA VII

Exemplary nucleophilically displaceable leaving groups, D, include a halo (fluoro, chloro, bromo, or iodo) nitro, azido, phenylsulfoxido, aryloxy, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy, a C_1 - C_6 -alkylsulfonate or arylsulfonate group and a trisubstituted ammonium group in which the three substituents are independently aryl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl or C_1 - C_6 -alkyl. Additional coupling substituents include, without limitation, a hydroxyl

10

15

30

group and an amino group that can be coupled with carbonyl-containing moieties to form esters, urethanes, carbonates, amides and ureas. Similarly, a carboxyl coupling substituent can be used to form an ester, thioester or amide. Thus, a coupling substituent is useful in converting a coupling substituent-containing aryl or heteroaryl group into a substituent such as a G-A-R-E-Y substituent discussed hereinabove by the formation of a covalent bond.

A compound of formula VI can be coupled with another moiety at the R³ coupling substituent to form a compound whose newly formed R³ group is that of formulas I, III, IV or -G-A-R-E-Y. Exemplary of such couplings are the nucleophilic displacement to form ethers and thioethers, as well as the formation of ester, amide, urea, carbonate, urethane and the like linkages.

More particularly, where a R²⁰ group is -020 R²¹, with R²¹ being selected from the group
consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆alkyl group and a pharmaceutically acceptable cation,
a precursor carboxylic acid or ester compound is
defined that can be readily transformed into a
25 hydroxamic acid, as is illustrated in several
examples hereinafter.

Where a R^{20} group is $-NH-O-R^{22}$, wherein R^{22} is a selectively removable protecting group such as a 2-tetrahydropyranyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl (MOZ), carbonyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy, trisubstituted silyl group, an o-nitrophenyl group, or a peptide synthesis resin and

the like, a synthetic intermediate is typically defined. In these compounds, a trisubstituted silyl group is substituted with C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl or a mixture thereof, such as a

trimethylsilyl, dimethylisopropylsilyl,
triethylsilyl, triphenylsilyl, t-butyldiphenylsilyl,
diphenylmethylsilyl, a tribenzylsilyl group, and the
like. Exemplary trisubstituted silyl protecting
groups and their uses are discussed at several places
in Greene et al., Protective Groups In Organic
Synthesis, 2nd ed., John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York
(1991).

A contemplated peptide synthesis resin is solid phase support also known as a so-called

Merrifield's Peptide Resin that is adapted for synthesis and selective release of hydroxamic acid derivatives as is commercially available from Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis , MO. An exemplary peptide synthesis resin so adapted and its use in the synthesis of hydroxamic acid derivatives is discussed in Floyd et al., Tetrahedron Let., 37(44):8048-8048(1996).

group is a particularly preferred selectively
removable protecting group. A contemplated THPprotected hydroxamate compound of formula VII can be
prepared by reacting the carboxylic acid precursor
compound of formula VII [where R²⁰ is -O-R²¹ and R²¹
is a hydrido group] in water with O-(tetrahydro-2Hpyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine in the presence of Nmethylmorpholine, N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate and
a water-soluble carbodiimide such as 1-(3-

dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride. The THP protecting group is readily removable in an aqueous acid solution such as an aqueous mixture of p-toluenesulfonic acid or HCl and acetonitrile or methanol. An illustrative THP-protected compound corresponds in structure to formula VIIB, below, wherein m, n, p, g, X, Z, Y, and D are as defined previously.

Where R^{20} is $-NR^{26}R^{27}$, and R^{26} and R^{27} are as defined before, an amide compound is defined that can be used as a precursor intermediate and surprisingly as a MMP inhibitor compound. R^{26} and R^{27} are both preferably hydrido.

Where a R²⁰ group is -NH-O-R¹⁴, and R¹⁴ is hydrido, or a pharmaceutically acceptable cation, an active hydroxamic acid or hydroxamate is defined.

Where a R²⁰ group is -NH-O-R¹⁴, and R¹⁴ is a C(W)R²⁵ group as defined before, a pro-drug form of the hydroxamic acid is defined that can form a hydroxamic acid or hydroxamate form of the inhibitor in situ.

A particularly preferred precursor intermediate to an intermediate compound of formula VI is an intermediate compound of formula VII, below

$$R^{20}$$
 $(CH_2)_m$
 $(CH_2)_p$
 $S(O)_g$

5

wherein m, n, p, g, X, Z, Y, D and $\ensuremath{\text{R}^{20}}$ are as defined above for formula VI.

$$(CH_2)_{\overline{n}}$$
 $(CH_2)_{\overline{n}}$
 $(CH_2)_{\overline{n}}$

5

10

15

20

In regard to a compound of each of formulas VI and VII, the subscript letter "g" is used to show the oxidation state of the sulfur atom. Where g is zero, the sulfur is unoxidized, and the compound depicted is typically the sulfide reaction product of a sulfur-containing synthon as is illustrated in the examples hereinafter. Where g is 1, the sulfur is oxidized to a sulfoxide, whereas when g is 2, the sulfur is oxidized to a sulfone as is also illustrated hereinafter. A compound of formulas VI or VII wherein g is zero or 1 as itself typically an intermediate in the formation of a similar compound wherein g is 2 and the intermediate is a preferred sulfone.

A preferred intermediate corresponds in structure to formula VIIA, below, wherein R^{20} , X, Y, Z, m, n, p and D are as defined previously.

10

15

20

$$(CH_2)_n - Z$$
 $(CH_2)_m$
 $(CH_2)_p$
 SO_2

VIIA

In the written descriptions of molecules and groups, molecular descriptors can be combined to produce words or phrases that describe structural groups or are combined to describe structural groups. Such descriptors are used in this document. Common illustrative examples include such terms as aralkyl (or arylalkyl), heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aralkoxyalkoxycarbonyl and the like. A specific example of a compound encompassed with the latter descriptor aralkoxyalkoxycarbonyl is C6H5-CH2- $CH_2-O-CH_2-O-(C=O)-$ wherein C_6H_5- is phenyl. also to be noted that a structural group can have more than one descriptive word or phrase in the art, for example, heteroaryloxyalkylcarbonyl can also be termed heteroaryloxyalkanoyl. Such combinations are used herein in the description of the processes, compounds and compositions of this invention and further examples are described below. The following list is not intended to be exhaustive or drawn out but provide illustrative examples of words or phrases (terms) that are used herein.

As utilized herein, the term "alkyl", alone or in combination, means a straight-chain or branched-chain alkyl radical containing 1 to about 12 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to about 10 carbon atoms, and more preferably 1 to about 6 carbon atoms.

Examples of such radicals include methyl, ethyl, n-

20

25

30

35

propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, iso-amyl, hexyl, octyl and the like.

The term "alkenyl", alone or in

5 combination, means a straight-chain or branched-chain hydrocarbon radical having one or more double bonds and containing 2 to about 12 carbon atoms preferably 2 to about 10 carbon atoms, and more preferably, 2 to about 6 carbon atoms. Examples of suitable alkenyl radicals include ethenyl (vinyl), 2-propenyl, 3-propenyl, 1,4-pentadienyl, 1,4-butadienyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, decenyl and the like.

The term "alkynyl", alone or in combination, means a straight-chain hydrocarbon radical having one or more triple bonds and containing 2 to about 12 carbon atoms, preferably 2 to about 10 carbon atoms, and more preferably, 2 to about 6 carbon atoms. Examples of alkynyl radicals include ethynyl, 2-propynyl, 3-propynyl, decynyl, 1-butynyl, 2-butynyl, 3-butynyl, and the like.

The term "carbonyl" or "oxo", alone or in combination, means a -C(=0)- group wherein the remaining two bonds (valences) can be independently substituted. The term carbonyl is also intended to encompass a hydrated carbonyl group $-C(OH)_2$ -.

The term "thiol" or "sulfhydryl", alone or in combination, means a -SH group. The term "thio" or "thia", alone or in combination, means a thiaether group; i.e., an ether group wherein the ether oxygen is replaced by a sulfur atom.

The term "amino", alone or in combination, means an amine or -NH2 group whereas the term monosubstituted amino, alone or in combination, means a substituted amine -N(H)(substituent) group wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced with a substituent, and disubstituted amine means a -N(substituent)2 wherein

10

15

20

25

30

35

two hydrogen atoms of the amino group are replaced with independently selected substituent groups.

Amines, amino groups and amides are compounds that can be designated as primary (I°), secondary (II°) or tertiary (III°) or unsubstituted, mono-substituted or N,N-disubstituted depending on the degree of substitution of the amino nitrogen. Quaternary amine (ammonium)(IV°) means a nitrogen with four substituents [-N+(substituent)] that is positively charged and accompanied by a counter ion, whereas N-oxide means one substituent is oxygen and the group is represented as [-N+(substituent), -O-]; i.e., the charges are internally compensated.

The term "cyano", alone or in combination, means a -C-triple bond-N (-C=N) group. The term "azido", alone or in combination, means a -N-triple bond-N (-N=N) group. The term "hydroxyl", alone or in combination, means a -OH group. The term "nitro", alone or in combination, means a -NO2 group. The term "azo", alone or in combination, means a -N=N-group wherein the bonds at the terminal positions can be independently substituted.

The term "hydrazino", alone or in combination, means a -NH-NH- group wherein the depicted remaining two bonds (valences) can be independently substituted. The hydrogen atoms of the hydrazino group can be replaced, independently, with substituents and the nitrogen atoms can form acid addition salts or be quaternized.

The term "sulfonyl", alone or in combination, means a -SO2- group wherein the depicted remaining two bonds (valences) can be independently substituted. The term "sulfoxido", alone or in combination, means a -SO- group wherein the remaining two bonds (valences) can be independently substituted.

10

20

25

30

35

The term "sulfone", alone or in combination, means a -SO₂- group wherein the depicted remaining two bonds (valences) can be independently substituted. The term "sulfenamide", alone or in combination, means a -SON= group wherein the remaining three depicted bonds (valences) can be independently substituted. The term "sulfide", alone or in combination, means a -S- group wherein the remaining two bonds (valences) can be independently substituted.

The term "alkoxy", alone or in combination, means an alkyl ether radical wherein the term alkyl is as defined above. Examples of suitable alkyl ether radicals include methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, isopropoxy, n-butoxy, iso-butoxy, sec-butoxy, tertbutoxy and the like.

The term "cycloalkyl", alone or in combination, means a cyclic alkyl radical that contains 3 to about 8 carbon atoms. The term "cycloalkylalkyl" means an alkyl radical as defined above that is substituted by a cycloalkyl radical containing 3 to about 8, preferably 3 to about 6, carbon atoms. Examples of such cycloalkyl radicals include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclobexyl and the like.

A heterocyclic (heterocyclo) or heterocyclo portion of a heterocyclocarbonyl, heterocyclooxycarbonyl, heterocycloalkoxycarbonyl, or heterocycloalkyl group or the like is a saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic heterocycle that contains one or more hetero atoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur. Heterocyclo compounds include benzofused heterocyclic compounds such as benzo-1,4-dioxane. Such a moiety can be optionally substituted on one or more ring carbon atoms by halogen, hydroxy, hydroxycarbonyl, alkyl, alkoxy, oxo, and the like,

10

15

20

25

30

35

the like radicals.

and/or on a secondary nitrogen atom (i.e., -NH-) of the ring by alkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, alkanoyl, aryl or arylalkyl or on a tertiary nitrogen atom (i.e., =N-) by oxido and that is attached via a carbon atom. The tertiary nitrogen atom with three substituents can also attached to form a N-oxide [=N(0)-] group.

The term "aryl", alone or in combination, means a 5- or 6-membered carbocyclic aromatic ring-containing moiety or a fused ring system containing two or three rings that have all carbon atoms in the ring; i.e., a carbocyclic aryl radical. Exemplary carbocyclic aryl radicals include phenyl, indenyl and naphthyl radicals.

The term "heteroaryl", alone or in combination means a 5- or 6-membered aromatic ringcontaining moiety or a fused ring system (radical) containing two or three rings that have carbon atoms and also one or more heteroatoms in the ring(s) such as sulfur, oxygen and nitrogen. Examples of such heterocyclic or heteroaryl groups are pyrrolidinyl, piperidyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiamorpholinyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl (e.g., imidazol-4-yl, 1-benzyloxycarbonylimidazol-4-yl, and the like), pyrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, furyl, tetrahydrofuryl, thienyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, oxazolyl, oxadiazoyl, thiazolyl, thiadiazoyl, indolyl (e.g., 2-indolyl, and the like), quinolinyl, (e.g., 2-quinolinyl, 3-quinolinyl, 1-oxido-2-quinolinyl, and the like), isoquinolinyl (e.g., 1-isoquinolinyl, 3-isoquinolinyl, and the like), tetrahydroquinolinyl (e.g., 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-quinolyl, and the like), 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolinyl (e.g., 1,2,3,4tetrahydro-1-oxo-isoquinolinyl, and the like), quinoxalinyl, β-carbolinyl, 2-benzofurancarbonyl,

benzothiophenyl, 1-, 2-, 4- or 5-benzimidazolyl, and

When an aryl or heteroaryl radical is a substituting moiety (group, substituent, or radical), it can itself substituted, the last-named substituent is independently selected from the group consisting of a cyano, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoromethylthio, haloalkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, hydroxy, halo, alkyl, alkoxy, nitro, thiol, hydroxycarbonyl, aryloxy, arylthio, aralkyl, 10 aryl, arylcarbonylamino, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylthio, heteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclooxy, heterocyclothio, heterocycloamino, cycloalkyloxy, cycloalkylthio, heteroaralkoxy, heteroaralkylthio, aralkoxy, aralkylthio, aralkylamino, heterocyclo, heteroaryl, arylazo, 15 hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkanoyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, aralkanoyloxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyalkoxy, alkylthio, alkoxyalkylthio, alkoxycarbonyl, 20 aryloxyalkoxyaryl, arylthioalkylthioaryl, aryloxyalkylthioaryl, arylthioalkoxyaryl, hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, hydroxycarbonylalkylthio, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkylthio, amino, wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted, 25 or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents that are independently selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl, 30 heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl and an alkanoyl group, or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or

heteroaryl ring containing zero to two

additional heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur and which ring itself is (a) unsubstituted or (b) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from the group 5 consisting of an aryl, alkyl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkanoyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyalkyl, trifluoromethyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, hydroxyalkoxyalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, hydroxycarbonyl, 10 aryloxycarbonyl, benzofused heterocycloalkoxy, benzofused cycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, and a cycloalkylcarbonyl group, carbonylamino wherein the carbonylamino nitrogen is (i) 15 unsubstituted, or (ii) is the reacted amine of an amino acid, or (iii) substituted with one or two radicals selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl, 20 heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused cycloalkyl, and an N,N-dialkylsubstituted alkylamino-alkyl group, or (iv) the carboxamido nitrogen and two substituents bonded thereto 25 together form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo, heteroaryl or benzofused heterocycloalkyl ring that is itself unsubstituted or substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, 30 alkoxycarbonyl, nitro, heterocycloalkyl, hydroxy, hydroxycarbonyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl and an amino group, wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with 35

one or two substituents that are

independently selected from the group

35

consisting of alkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl, or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring,

- and an aminoalkyl group
 wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted,
 or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents
 independently selected from the group consisting of
 an alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl,
- aralkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and an alkanoyl group, or (iii) wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring.

The term "aralkyl", alone or in

combination, means an alkyl radical as defined above in which one hydrogen atom is replaced by an aryl radical as defined above, such as benzyl, 2-phenylethyl and the like.

The term "aralkoxycarbonyl", alone or in combination, means a radical of the formula aralkyl-O-C(O)- in which the term "aralkyl" has the significance given above. An example of an aralkoxycarbonyl radical is benzyloxycarbonyl.

The term "aryloxy" means a radical of the

25 formula aryl-O- in which the term aryl has the

significance given above. The phenoxy radical is an

exemplary aryloxy radical.

The terms "heteroaralkyl" and "heteroaryloxy" mean radicals structurally similar to aralkyl and aryloxy that are formed from heteroaryl radicals. Exemplary radicals include 4-picolinyl and 2-pyrimidinoxy, respectively.

The terms "alkanoyl" or "alkylcarbonyl", alone or in combination, means an acyl radical derived from an alkanecarboxylic acid, examples of

which include formyl, acetyl, propionyl, butyryl, valeryl, 4-methylvaleryl, and the like.

The term "cycloalkylcarbonyl" means an acyl group derived from a monocyclic or bridged

5 cycloalkanecarboxylic acid such as cyclopropanecarbonyl, cyclohexanecarbonyl, adamantanecarbonyl, and the like, or from a benz-fused monocyclic cycloalkanecarboxylic acid that is optionally substituted by, for example,

10 alkanoylamino, such as 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-naphthoyl, 2-acetamido-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-naphthoyl.

The terms "aralkanoyl" or "aralkylcarbonyl" mean an acyl radical derived from an aryl-substituted alkanecarboxylic acid such as phenylacetyl, 3-phenylpropionyl (hydrocinnamoyl), 4-phenylbutyryl, (2-naphthyl)acetyl, 4-chlorohydrocinnamoyl, 4-aminohydrocinnamoyl, 4-methoxyhydrocinnamoyl and the like.

The terms "aroyl" or "arylcarbonyl" means an acyl radical derived from an aromatic carboxylic acid. Examples of such radicals include aromatic carboxylic acids, an optionally substituted benzoic or naphthoic acid such as benzoyl, 4-chlorobenzoyl, 4-carboxybenzoyl, 4-(benzyloxycarbonyl)benzoyl, 1-naphthoyl, 2-naphthoyl, 6-carboxy-2 naphthoyl, 6-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-2-naphthoyl, 3-benzyloxy-2-naphthoyl, 3-hydroxy-2-naphthoyl,

30 The term "cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl" means an acyl group of the formula cycloalkylalkyl-O-CO-wherein cycloalkylalkyl has the significance given above. The term "aryloxyalkanoyl" means an acyl radical of the formula aryl-O-alkanoyl wherein aryl and alkanoyl have the significance given above. The term "heterocyclooxycarbonyl" means an acyl group

3-(benzyloxyformamido)-2-naphthoyl, and the like.

15

20

25

30

35

having the formula heterocyclo-O-CO- wherein heterocyclo is as defined above.

The term "heterocycloalkanoyl" is an acyl radical of the formula heterocyclo-substituted alkane carboxylic acid wherein heterocyclo has the significance given above. The term "heterocycloalkoxycarbonyl" means an acyl radical of the formula heterocyclo-substituted alkane-O-CO-wherein heterocyclo has the significance given above. The term "heteroaryloxycarbonyl" means an acyl radical represented by the formula heteroaryl-O-CO-wherein heteroaryl has the significance given above.

The term "aminocarbonyl" (carboxamide) alone or in combination, means an amino-substituted carbonyl (carbamoyl) group derived from an amine reacted with a carboxylic acid wherein the amino (amido nitrogen) group is unsubstituted (-NH2) or a substituted primary or secondary amino group containing one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl radicals and the like, as recited. A hydroxamate is a N-hydroxycarboxamide.

The term "aminoalkanoyl" means an acyl group derived from an amino-substituted alkanecarboxylic acid wherein the amino group can be a primary or secondary amino group containing substituents independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl radicals and the like.

The term "halogen" means fluoride, chloride, bromide or iodide. The term "haloalkyl" means an alkyl radical having the significance as defined above wherein one or more hydrogens are replaced with a halogen. Examples of such haloalkyl radicals include chloromethyl, 1-bromoethyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, 1,1,1-trifluoroethyl and the like.

10

25

30

35

The term "perfluoroalkyl" means an alkyl group wherein each hydrogen has been replaced by a fluorine atom. Examples of such perfluoroalkyl groups, in addition to trifluoromethyl above, are perfluorobutyl, perfluoroisopropyl, perfluorododecyl and perfluorodecyl.

The term "perfluoroalkoxy" alone or in combination, means a perfluoroalkyl ether radical wherein the term perfluoroalkyl is as defined above. Examples of such perfluoroalkoxy groups, in addition to trifluoromethoxy (F₃C-O-), are perfluorobutoxy, perfluoroisopropoxy, perfluorododecoxy and perfluorodecoxy.

The term "perfluoroalkylthio" alone or in

combination, means a perfluoroalkyl thioether radical wherein the term perfluoroalkyl is as defined above. Examples of such perfluoroalkylthio groups, in addition to trifluoromethylthio (F3C-S-), are perfluorobutylthio, perfluoroisopropylthio,

perfluorododecylthio and perfluorodecylthio.

The term "aromatic ring" in combinations such as substituted-aromatic ring sulfone or substituted-aromatic ring sulfoxide means aryl or heteroaryl as defined before.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable" is used adjectivally herein to mean that the modified noun is appropriate for use in a pharmaceutical product. Pharmaceutically acceptable cations include metallic ions and organic ions. More preferred metallic ions include, but are not limited to appropriate alkali metal (Group Ia) salts, alkaline earth metal (Group IIa) salts and other physiological acceptable metal ions. Exemplary ions include aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc in their usual valences. Preferred

organic ions include protonated tertiary amines and quaternary ammonium cations, including in part, trimethylamine, diethylamine, N,N'dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, 5 diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (Nmethylglucamine) and procaine. Exemplary pharmaceutically acceptable acids include without limitation hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, methanesulfonic acid, 10 acetic acid, formic acid, tartaric acid, maleic acid, malic acid, citric acid, isocitric acid, succinic acid, lactic acid, gluconic acid, glucuronic acid, pyruvic acid oxalacetic acid, fumaric acid, propionic acid, aspartic acid, glutamic acid, benzoic acid, and the like. 15

"M" utilized in the reaction schemes that follow represents a leaving group such as halogen, phosphate ester or sulfate ester.

20

Preparation of Useful Compounds

Schemes A through C and Schemes 1 through
19 hereinbelow illustrate chemical processes and
25 transformations that can be useful for the
preparation of compounds useful in this invention;
i.e., compounds of formulas I, II, III, IV and V and
similar cyclic inhibitors. In addition, the
preparation of compounds of formula VI and formula
30 VII is illustrated. Compounds of formula VI and
formula VII can be used as intermediates in the
preparation of the compounds of formulas I, II, III,
IV and V or pro-drugs or MMP inhibitors.

In Schemes A through C, the symbol J independently represents R^{20} or other synthetically

useful groups such as amides, acid chlorides, mixed anhydrides and the like. The n is 0, 1 or 2 and is preferred to be 1 or 2 in Scheme C. The n of these schemes corresponds to g in formulas VI and VII., and is zero, 1 or 2. The symbol m is 1 or 2. The symbol 5 r is independently 1, 2 or 3. The symbol P represents a protecting group that can also be a member of the group R⁶. In Scheme A, for simplicity and clarity of illustration positional isomers are illustrated with a bond through the ring in standard 10 fashion. Later Schemes typically only show one positional isomer but positional isomers are represented by these structures and reactions in a manner consistent with Formula I, II, III, IV, V, VI, 15 VII above. Similarly, the symbol B represents O, S, SO, SO₂ and NR^6 . The symbols C and C' independently are electrophilic groups or groups capable of participating in a condensation reaction. Here to it should be noted that the six-membered ring is shown 20 for illustrative purposes but the procedures and/or reagents are applicable to and represent combinations the permit the preparation of 5- to 8-membered rings.

The structures in Schemes 1 through 19 are also shown with compounds that represent the other compounds of this invention. The aromatic ring in Scheme C is aryl and heteroaryl. The moieties of -A-R-E-Y are as defined before. Reactions illustrated involving a spiroheterocyclic nitrogen atom may not be applicable to those compounds with sulfur or oxygen.

Scheme A

Scheme A shows in step 1 the reduction of a heteraryl compound to a carboxyl derivative. Generally, the first product is a hydrogen-containing amine heterocycle when the starting material is aromatic or an R⁶-containing heterocycle when a partially unsaturated heterocycle is the starting material.

Compound 2 can be treated in several ways depending on the needs of the chemist. the nitrogen can be protected by preparing, for 10 example, a carbobenzoxy (Z) or tert-butoxycarbonyl derivative. Such acylations can be carried out by methods well known in the art, especially the art of amino acid and peptide synthesis. The process of acylation with activated carboxyl group- or activated 15 sulfonyl group-containing reagents to prepare contemplated compounds is carried out in the same manner. Examples of such acylating groups are carbonyl azides, halides, anhydrides, mixed anhydrides, carbodiimide derivatives or other less 20 traditional activated ester groups such as the hydroxybenzotriazole derivative. These acylations can be run in the presence of base including mild bases such as triethylamine or N-ethylmorpholine if desired. The preparation of some activated ester 25 reagents and their use to prepare other compounds useful in this invention is discussed below. should be recalled that the groups constituting P and serving as a selectively removable protecting group can also be included as part of the group R⁶. 30

Step 4 of Scheme A shows the alkylation or acylation of Compound 2 to produce compound 5. The

25

process of acylation and alkylation are as discussed In Step 5, the group J can be changed if desired. An example of such a change is exchange of an ester for a THP-protected hydroxamate conversion of a THP-protected hydroxamate inot a hydroxamate or conversion of an acid into a protected hydroxamate or the like.

Steps 3, 7 and 8 show the preparation of sulfur-containing derivatives of the contemplated compounds or intermediates to those compounds. 10 starting material for the above steps (e.g., compounds 2, 5 and 6) can be treated with a base to deprotonate the carbon alpha to the carbonyl function. This anion can be reacted with a sulfur electrophile to produce a sulfone, sulfoxide or 15 sulfide. Such electrophiles can be of the form of, for example, $R^{24}S-SR^{24}$, $R^{24}SO_2C_1$, $R^{24}SC_1$, $R^{24}SOC_1$, $R^{24}S(0)-SR_{24}$ and the like where R^{24} is as defined before or is an aryl or heteroaryl sulfur-containing material containing a coupling substituent, R^{3} , that 20 can be used to prepare one of the R^{24} -containing groups. Preparation of the anion requires a base and a strong base may be required such as one of the metal amides, hydrides or alkyls discussed herein. The solvents are nonprotic, and dipolar aprotic solvents are preferred along with an inert atmosphere. Subsequent schemes usually utilize R3 for the R²⁴ group for ease of illustration.

It should be noted that these processes produce sulfides (thio ethers), sulfoxides or 30 sulfones depending on starting material.

addition, the sulfides can be oxidized to sulfoxides or sulfones, and the sulfoxides can be oxidized to their corresponding sulfone derivatives. The choice of position in the synthetic sequence to change the oxidation state of sulfur as well as the decision to change oxidation state is under the control of the chemist skilled in the art. Methods of oxidizing sulfur are discussed hereinbelow.

Scheme A, Steps 6, 9, 10 and 12 independently illustrate the interconversion of 10 groups within J. Examples of such interconversions include exchange of an ester for hydroxamic acid or hydroxamic acid derivative, conversion of a carboxylic acid into an activated carbonyl derivative or into a hydroxamic acid or hydroxamic acid 15 derivative(pro-drug or protected derivative), or removal of a protecting group from a hydroxamate derivative. The preparation of activated carbonyl compounds their reaction with nucleophiles such as hydroxamic acid, protected hydroxamates or hydroxamic 20 acid pro-drugs is discussed below as is the conversion of protected hydroxamic acid derivatives into hydroxamic acids. The preparation of, for example, hydroxybenzotriazole/carbodiimide, derived The preparation or products is discussed herein. 25 hydrolysis of esters, amides, amide derivatives, acid chlorides, acid anhydrides, mixed anhydrides and the like are synthetic methods very well known in the art, andare not discussed in detail herein. Step 6 illustrates the conversion of compound 4 into 30 compound 9, without first being converted into compound 7.

Scheme B

Scheme B illustrates an alternate method of preparing contemplated compounds. The reagent shown above the arrow in Step 1 is a reagent with two

active groups in addition to the heteroatoms (B)
noted before. Here again, the particular reagent
illustrated was selected to permit a clear
illustration of the reaction, but it is also intended
to represent reagents that permit the preparation of
the heteroatom position, and 5-, 7- and 8-membered
ring size compounds. These reagents are readily
selected by those skilled in the art.

C and C' in this Step 1 reagent are independently an electophile or a group convertible 10 into an electrophile. Such groups include halides, sulfonic acid esters, epoxides, thioepoxides, hydroxyl groups, and the like. This reagent is reacted with a nucleophilic anion of a sulfur containing carbonyl compound such as compound 1. 15 anion is formed by deprotonation of compound 1 and examples of bases suitable for such a deprotonation are discussed below. Treatment with the above electrophilic reagent is carried out under alkylating conditions well known in the art and discussed 20 herein. The product of this reaction can be either Compound 2 or Compound 3; i.e., the reaction can be carried out as a pot or two step process as required.

Step 3 illustrates the interconversion of J groups if desired as discussed above for Scheme A. Step 4 uses reagent where C, for example, represents a nucleophile as discussed above and C' represents an electrophile or a nucleophile such as hydroxyl, thiol or R6-amino. It is noted that C' can be,

independently, a nucleophile or an electrophile when m is 2; i.e., the C' groups are not required to be the same when m is 2. When m is 2, treatment with a second mole of base provides the skilled chemist an

10

15

alternative preparation of Compound 5. When C' is hydroxyl, thiol, or R⁶-amino and m is 2, the person skilled in the art can condense Compound 4 with, for example, an aldehyde or ketone, under reductive conditions or with subsequent reduction to form a contemplated compound. As above, the compound where m is 2 can be made in one step (one pot process) or two steps, thus permitting the chemist the choice of having the reagent(s) be the same (one pot) or different (two step).

Scheme B also illustrates the interconversions of the groups within J, the oxidation state of the sulfur and groups on nitrogen; i.e., R⁶ groups, to provide the contemplated compounds. These methods and processes are discussed above for the reactions of Scheme A.

Scheme C

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & (O)_n \\
\hline
 & Nu \\
\hline
 & Step 1
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & (O)_n \\
\hline
 & Step 2
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & (O)_n \\
\hline
 & Step 2
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & (O)_n \\
\hline
 & Step 3
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & (O)_n \\
\hline
 & Step 3
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & (O)_n \\
\hline
 & Step 3
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & (O)_n \\
\hline
 & Step 3
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & (O)_n \\
\hline
 & Step 3
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & (O)_n \\
\hline
 & Step 3
\end{array}$$

10

15

Scheme C illustrates the nucleophilic displacement of a group D as defined herein. This reaction is carried out in a similar manner to the displacement reactions discussed herein. The choice of oxidation state of the sulfur is made by the person skilled in the art, but sulfoxide or sulfone groups are preferred, and the sulfone is most preferred. The displacement can be carried out either before or after the methylene next to the carbonyl group is reacted to form a spiro heterocyclic group.

Steps 1, 2 and 3 also illustrate that although the nucleophilic displacement can be carried out with one nucleophile (Nu), the product of this reaction can be modified by methods well known in the art and as shown herein to provide the group -A-R-E-Y as defined hereinbefore.

A non-limiting illustration of such a process is provided when D is fluoride. The fluoride 20 leaving group can be directly displaced with the anion of 4-trifluoromethylphenol, 4trifluoromethoxyphenol, 4-trifluoromethylthiophenol and the like to provide a contemplated compound. This is a one pot process from Compound 4. 25 compounds included in -A-R-E-Y can be prepared by displacing the fluoride leaving group with ammonia to provide an amine, which can then be acylated by methods discussed wherein with, for example, 4trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride, to form another 30 contemplated product compound.

10

15

20

25

stepwise strategy.

The R6 function can be changed and/or further modified in compounds or at steps in the Schemes as desired or required by the person skilled in the art to prepare the contemplated compounds. Interconversion of dual purpose functional groups such as short or long term protecting groups into other R6 groups has been mentioned. Many other routine and/or useful conversions, including the preparation of synthetic intermediates, are very well known in the art. A few non-limiting examples of such conversions or reactions include: reductions; nucleophilic displacement/substitution reactions; exchange or preparation of carboxylic or sulfonic acids, amides, esters, acid halides, mixed anhydrides and the like; electrophilic displacement/substitution reactions; oxidations; ring/chain conversions, ring opening reactions, condensation reactions including those involving sulfonyl or carbonyl groups and/or carbon-hydrogen bonds influenced by either or both of those groups. The selection of preparative methods or conversion methods of the contemplated compounds and the order of the reaction(s) is made by the skilled person. It is expected that should a particular sequence or method prove to be undesirable that an alternative will be selected and used. Included is the choice of preparing/adding the groups in a single step using a convergent inhibitor strategy or preparing the final R⁶ group following a

30 Thus, in general, the choices of starting material and reaction conditions can vary as is well known to those skilled in the art. Usually, no

10

15

20

25

single set of conditions is limiting because variations can be applied as required. Conditions are also selected as desired to suit a specific purpose such as small scale preparations or large scale preparations. In either case, the use of less safe or less environmentally sound materials or reagents is usually be minimized. Examples of such materials are diazomethane, diethyl ether, heavy metal salts, dimethyl sulfide, chloroform, benzene and the like.

These reactions can be carried out under a dry inert atmosphere such a nitrogen or argon if Selected reactions known to those skilled in the art, can be carried out under a dry atmosphere such as dry air whereas other synthetic steps, for example, aqueous acid or base ester or amide hydrolysis, can be carried out under laboratory air. In addition, some processes of these syntheses can be carried out in a pressure apparatus at pressures above, equal to or below atmospheric pressure. use of such an apparatus aids in the control of gaseous reagents such as hydrogen, ammonia, trimethylamine, methylamine, oxygen and the like, and can also help prevent the leakage of air or humidity into a reaction in progress. This discussion is not intended to be exhaustive as it is readily noted that additional or alternative methods, conditions, reactions or systems can be identified and used by a chemist of ordinary skill.

30 The illustrated reactions are usually carried out at a temperature of between -25°C to solvent reflux under an inert atmosphere such as nitrogen or argon. The solvent or solvent mixture

10

15

20

25

30

can vary widely depending upon reagents and other conditions and can include polar or dipolar aprotic solvents as listed or mixtures of these solvents. Reactions can be carried out at lower temperatures such as dry ice/acetone or liquid nitrogen temperature if desired to carry out such reactions as metalations or anion formations using strong bases.

In some cases, amines such as triethylamine, pyridine or other non-reactive bases can serve as reagents and/or solvents and/or co-In some instances, in these reactions and other reactions in these Schemes, protecting groups can be used to maintain or retain groups in other parts of a molecule(s) at locations that is(are) not desired reactive centers. Examples of such groups that the skilled person can maintain or retain include, amines, other hydroxyls, thiols, acids and Such protecting groups can include acyl the like. groups, arylalkyl groups, carbamoyl groups, ethers, alkoxyalkyl ethers, cycloalkyloxy ethers, arylalkyl groups, silyl groups including trisubstituted silyl groups, ester groups and the like. Examples of such protecting groups include acetyl, trifluoroacetyl, tetrahydropyran (THP), benzyl, tert-butoxy carbonyl (BOC or TBOC), benzyloxycarbonyl (Z or CBZ), tertbutyldimethylsilyl (TBDMS) or methoxyethoxymethylene (MEM) groups. The preparation of such protected compounds as well as their removal is well known in The protecting groups can also be used as substituents in the contemplated compounds whose utility is as a drug rather than as a synthetic intermediate.

Many reactions or processes involve bases that can act as reactants, reagents, deprotonating agents, acid scavengers, salt forming reagents, solvents, co-solvents and the like. Bases that can be used include, for example, metal hydroxides such 5 as sodium, potassium, lithium, cesium or magnesium hydroxide, oxides such as those of sodium, potassium, lithium, calcium or magnesium, metal carbonates such as those of sodium, potassium, lithium, cesium, calcium or magnesium, metal bicarbonates such as 10 sodium bicarbonate or potassium bicarbonate, primary (I°), secondary (II°) or tertiary (III°) organic amines such as alkyl amines, arylalkyl amines, alkylarylalkyl amines, heterocyclic amines or heteroaryl amines, ammonium hydroxides or quaternary 15 ammonium hydroxides. As non-limiting examples, such amines can include triethylamine, trimethylamine, diisopropylamine, methyldiisopropylamine, diazabicyclononane, tribenzylamine,

- dimethylbenzylamine, morpholine, N-methylmorpholine, N,N'-dimethylpiperazine, N-ethylpiperidine, 1,1,5,5-tetramethylpiperidine, dimethylaminopyridine, pyridine, quinoline, tetramethylethylenediamine, and the like. Non-limiting examples of ammonium
- 25 hydroxides, usually made from amines and water, can include ammonium hydroxide, triethylammonium hydroxide, trimethylammonium hydroxide, methyldiiospropylammonium hydroxide, tribenzylammonium hydroxide, dimethylbenzylammonium
- 30 hydroxide, morpholinium hydroxide, Nmethylmorpholinium hydroxide, N,N'dimethylpiperazinium hydroxide, N-ethylpiperidinium hydroxide, and the like. As non-limiting examples,

10

15

20

25

30

quaternary ammonium hydroxides can include tetraethylammonium hydroxide, tetramethylammonium hydroxide, dimethyldiiospropyl-ammonium hydroxide, benzylmethyldiisopropylammonium hydroxide, methyldiazabicyclononylammonium hydroxide, methyltribenzylammonium hydroxide, N,N-dimethyl-morpholiniumhydroxide, N,N,N',N'-tetramethylpiperazinium hydroxide, and N-ethyl-N'-hexylpiperidinium hydroxide and the like.

Metal hydrides, amides or alcoholates such as calcium hydride, sodium hydride, potassium hydride, lithium hydride, aluminum hydride, diisobutylaluminum hydride (DIBAL) sodium methoxide, potassium tert-butoxide, calcium ethoxide, magnesium ethoxide, sodium amide, potassium diisopropyl amide and the like can also be suitable reagents. Organometallic deprotonating agents such as alkyl or aryl lithium reagents such as methyl lithium, phenyl lithium, tert-butyl lithium, lithium acetylide or butyl lithium, Grignard reagents such as methylmagnesium bromide or methymagnesium chloride, organocadmium reagents such as dimethylcadmium and the like can also serve as bases for causing salt formation or catalyzing the reaction. Quaternary ammonium hydroxides or mixed salts are also useful for aiding phase transfer couplings or serving as phase transfer reagents. Pharmaceutically acceptable bases can be reacted with acids to form contemplated pharmaceutically acceptable salts. It should also be noted that optically active bases can be used to make optically active salts which can be used for optical resolutions.

Generally, reaction media can comprise a single solvent, mixed solvents of the same or different classes or serve as a reagent in a single or mixed solvent system. The solvents can be protic, non-protic or dipolar aprotic. Non-limiting examples 5 of protic solvents include water, methanol (MeOH), denatured or pure 95% or absolute ethanol, isopropanol and the like. Typical non-protic solvents include acetone, tetrahydrofuran (THF), dioxane, diethyl ether, tert-butylmethyl ether 10 (TBME), aromatics such as xylene, toluene, or benzene, ethyl acetate, methyl acetate, butyl acetate, trichloroethane, methylene chloride, ethylenedichloride (EDC), hexane, heptane, isooctane, cyclohexane and the like. Dipolar aprotic solvents 15 include compounds such as dimethylformamide (DMF), dimethylacetamide (DMAc), acetonitrile, DMSO, hexamethylphosphorus triamide (HMPA), nitromethane, tetramethylurea, N-methylpyrrolidone and the like. Non-limiting examples of reagents that can be used as 20 solvents or as part of a mixed solvent system include organic or inorganic mono- or multi-protic acids or bases such as hydrochloric acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, acetic acid, formic acid, citric acid, succinic acid, triethylamine, morpholine, N-25 methylmorpholine, piperidine, pyrazine, piperazine, pyridine, potassium hydroxide, sodium hydroxide, alcohols or amines for making esters or amides or thiols for making contemplated products and the like.

The preparation of compounds contemplated herein can require the oxidation of nitrogen or sulfur to N-oxide derivatives or sulfoxides or sulfones. Reagents for this process can include, in

10

20

30

a non-limiting example, peroxymonosulfate (OXONE®), hydrogen peroxide, meta-chloroperbenzoic acid, perbenzoic acid, peracetic acid, perlactic acid, tert-butyl peroxide, tert-butyl hypochlorite, sodium hydpochlorite, hypochlorous acid, sodium metaperiodate, periodic acid and the like with the weaker agents being most useful for the preparation of sulfones and sulfoxides. Protic, non-protic, dipolar aprotic solvents, either pure or mixed, can be chosen, for example, methanol/water.

The oxidation can be carried out at temperature of about -78° to about 50° degrees Centigrade, and normally selected from a range -10°C to about 40°C. Sulfoxides are best prepared using one equivalent of oxidizing agent. 15 It can be desirable in the case of more active oxidizing agents, but not required, that the reactions be carried out under an inert gas atmosphere with or without degassed solvents. It should be noted that the oxidation of sulfides to sulfones can be carried out in one step or two steps via the sulfoxide as desired by the chemist.

Reduction is a well known process in the art with a useful method being hydrogenation. 25 such cases (catalytic reduction), there can be a metal catalyst such as Rh, Pd, Pt, Ni or the like with or without an additional support such as carbon, barium carbonate and the like. Solvents can be protic or non-protic pure solvents or mixed solvents as required. The reductions can be carried out at atmospheric pressure to a pressure of multiple atmospheres with atmospheric pressure to about 40 pounds per square inch (psi) preferred or very high

30

pressures in special hydrogenation equipment well known in the art.

methylene compounds is also a useful method of preparing compounds. Such alkylations can be carried out under reductive hydrogenation conditions as presented above using, for example, aldehydes or ketones. Hydride transfer reagents such as sodium cyanoborohydride, aluminum hydride, lithium aluminumhydride, borane, sodium borohydride, diisobutylaluminum hydride and the like are also useful as reagents for reductive alkylation. Acyl groups can be reduced in a similar manner to produce substituted amines.

15 Alternative methods of alkylating carbon or nitrogen are direct alkylation. Such an alkylation, as is well known in the art, can be carried by treatment of an activated carbon containing at least one hydrogen with base to form the corresponding 20 anion, adding an electrophilic reagent and permitting the SN2 reaction to proceed. An amine to be alkylated is treated similarly except that deprotonation may not be required. Electrophiles include halogen derivatives, sulfonate esters, epoxides and the like.

Bases and solvents for alkylation reactions are those discussed above. Preferred are bases that are hindered such that competition with the electrophile is minimized. Additional preferred bases are metal hydrides, amide anions or organometallic bases such as n-butyl lithium. The solvents, solvent mixtures or solvent/reagent mixtures discussed are satisfactory but non-protic or

dipolar aprotic solvents such as acetone, acetonitrile, DMF and the like are examples of preferred classes.

Acids are used in many reactions during various syntheses. For example, removal of the THP 5 protecting group to produce the hydroxamic acid. The acid can be a mono-, di- or tri-protic organic or inorganic acid. Examples of acids include hydrochloric acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, acetic acid, formic acid, citric acid, succinic acid, 10 hydrobromic acid, hydrofluoric acid, carbonic acid, phosphorus acid, p-toluene sulfonic acid, trifluoromethane sulfonic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, difluoroacetic acid, benzoic acid, methane sulfonic acid, benzene sulfonic acid, 2,6-dimethylbenzene 15 sulfonic acid, trichloroacetic acid, nitrobenzoic acid, dinitrobenzoic acid, trinitrobenzoic acid, and the like. They can also be Lewis acids such as aluminum chloride, borontrifluoride, antimony pentafluoride and the like. Acids in a protic can 20 also be used to hydrolyze esters, amides and the like as well as catalyze exchange reactions.

Conversion of a carboxylic acid protected as an ester or amide into a hydroxamic acid or

25 hydroxamic acid derivative such as an Oarylalkylether or O-cycloalkoxyalkylether group is useful. In the case where hydroxylamine is used, treatment of an ester or amide with one or more equivalents of hydroxylamine hydrochloride at room

30 temperature or above in a solvent or solvents, usually protic or partially protic, such as those listed above can provide a hydroxamic acid directly. This exchange process can be further catalyzed by the

addition of additional acid. Alternatively, a base such as a salt of an alcohol used as a solvent, for example, sodium methoxide in methanol, can be used to form hydroxylamine from hydroxylamine hydrochloride in situ which can exchange with an ester or amide. 5 As mentioned above, exchange can be carried out with a protected hydroxyl amine such as tetrahydropyranylhydroxyamine (THPONH2), benzylhydroxylamine (BnONH2), and the like in which case compounds such as shown in Schemes A, B and C 10 that are tetrahydropyranyl (THP) or benzyl (Bn) hydroxamic acid derivatives are the products. Removal of the protecting groups when desired, for example, following further transformations in another part of the molecule or following storage, is 15 accomplished by standard methods well known in the art such as acid hydrolysis of the THP group as discussed above or reductive removal of the benzyl group with hydrogen and a metal catalyst such as palladium, platinum, palladium on carbon or nickel.

In the case where R^{20} is hydroxyl; i.e., where the intermediate is a carboxylic acid, standard coupling reactions can be used. For example, the acid can be converted into an acid chloride, mixed anhydride or activated ester such as 25 hydroxybenzotriazole and treated with hydroxylamine or a protected hydroxylamine in the presence of a non-competitive base to the nitrogen acylated This is the same product as discussed compound. above. Couplings of this nature are well known in 30 the art and especially the art related to peptide and amino acid chemistry.

10

15

20

An amide of this invention, whether used as a drug or as a protecting group, is prepared by treatment of an acid halide, anhydride, mixed anhydride or active ester with a primary amine, secondary amine or ammonia, or their equivalent. These standard coupling reactions are well known in the art and are discussed elsewhere herein. An alternative method of preparation of amides is by the exchange of, for example, an alkoxycarbonyl (ester) or aminecarbonyl (amide) group for an amine or different amine as required. Ester exchange processes are especially useful when less hindered amines, including ammonia, are used to make the corresponding amides of this invention.

Further, amides can be prepared from hydroxamic acids or protected hydroxamic acid compounds by catalytic reductions or in vivo or in vitro enzymatic processes. For example, catalytic reduction of O-benzylhydroxamic acid compounds is known to produce varying ratios of amide and hydroxamic acid depending upon the catalyst used as well as other reaction conditions such as solvent, temperature, hydrogen gas pressure and the like.

compounds contemplated herein can possess
one or more asymmetric carbon atoms and are thus
capable of existing in the form of optical isomers,
enantiomers, diastereoisomers, as well as in the form
of racemic or nonracemic mixtures. A compound can
also exist in other isomeric forms such as ortho,
meta and para isomers, cis and trans isomers, syn and
anti isomers, E and Z isomers, tautomeric isomers,
alpha and beta isomers, axial and equatorial isomers
and isomers due to hindered rotation. An isomer can

exist in equilibrium with another isomer in a mammal or a test system. Such a compound can also exist as an isomeric equilibrium system with a solvent or water, for example, as a hydrated ketone or aldehyde, as is well known in the art. All isomers are included as compounds of this invention.

The chemical reactions described above are generally disclosed in terms of their broadest application to the preparation of the compounds of this invention. Occasionally, the reactions may not be applicable as described to each compound included within the disclosed scope. The compounds for which this occurs will be readily recognized by those skilled in the art. In all such cases, either the reactions can be successfully performed by conventional modifications known to those skilled in the art, e.g., by appropriate protection of interfering groups, by changing to alternative conventional reagents, by routine modification of reaction conditions, and the like, or other reactions disclosed herein or otherwise conventional, are applicable to the preparation of the corresponding compounds that are contemplated.

5

10

15

20

Scheme 1

MeO
$$\frac{1}{1}$$
 HS $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$

MeO₂C
$$\xrightarrow{SH}$$
 MeO₂C \xrightarrow{SH} $\xrightarrow{MeO_2C}$ \xrightarrow{SH} $\xrightarrow{CH_2O}$ MeO₂C \xrightarrow{SH} $\xrightarrow{CH_2O}$ MeO₂C \xrightarrow{SH} $\xrightarrow{CH_2O}$ MeO₂C \xrightarrow{SH} \xrightarrow{A} $\xrightarrow{CH_2O}$ MeO₂C \xrightarrow{SH} \xrightarrow{A} \xrightarrow

5

SH
$$\frac{60^{\circ}\text{C}}{\text{DMSO}}$$
 $\left(\begin{array}{c} 0 \\ 2 \end{array}\right)^{2}$

In a similar manner, the following analogs can be made.

2) aq. NH₂OH

3

5

Table 1 through Table 165, below, show several contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroxamic acid inhibitor compounds or structural formulas that illustrate substituent groups. Each group of

10

15

compounds is illustrated by a generic formula, or formulae, followed by a series of preferred moieties or groups that constitute various substituents that can be attached at the position clearly shown in the generic structure. The substituent symbols, e.g., R1 and R2 and R3, are as shown in each Table, and are typically not those used before. One or two bonds (wavy lines) are shown with those substituents to indicate the respective positions of attachment in the illustrated compound. This system is well known in the chemical communication arts and is widely used in scientific papers and presentations. For example in Table 2, R1 and R2 together with the atoms to which they are bonded is the variable group with the structural entities that can substitute for R1 and R2 together shown in the balance of that table.

Table 1

HNOH

$$R^1$$
 R^2
 R^3
 R^1
 R^2

Table 2

HO-HN
$$SO_2$$
 R^3

Table 3

Table 4

$$\begin{array}{c|c} CH_3 \\ O & N & O \\ H & & C & S \\ R^3 \\ & & R^3 \end{array}$$

Table 5

$$\begin{array}{c} CH_3 \\ O \\ N \\ O \\ N \\ O \\ O \end{array}$$

Table 6

$$CH_3$$
 O
 N
 O
 R^3

e.

Table 8

Table 9
$$CH_3$$

$$O$$

$$H$$

$$HO$$

$$C$$

$$S$$

$$C$$

$$R^3$$

Table 10

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & & & \\
 & &$$

Table 11

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
H & & \\
N & & \\
N & & \\
R^3
\end{array}$$

HO
$$R^3$$

Table 14

HO
$$R^3$$
 R^3

Table 16

HO

$$S$$
 R^3

Table 17

Table 18

$$H_3C_{M_1}$$
 H_3
 H_3

Table 20

$$H_3C_{M_{N_1}}$$
 $H_3C_{M_{N_2}}$
 $H_3C_{M_{N_3}}$
 H_3C

Table 21

$$H_3C_{M_{N_1}}$$
 $H_3C_{M_{N_2}}$
 $H_3C_{M_{N_3}}$
 H_3C

Table 22

$$H_3C_{M_{M_n}}$$
 $H_3C_{M_{M_n}}$
 $H_3C_{M_{M_n}}$
 $H_3C_{M_{M_n}}$
 $H_3C_{M_{M_n}}$
 $H_3C_{M_{M_n}}$
 $H_3C_{M_{M_n}}$
 $H_3C_{M_{M_n}}$
 $H_3C_{M_{M_n}}$
 G
 G
 G

Table 23
$$H_3C_{M_{M_1}}$$

$$H_3$$

$$H_$$

Table 24

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & H & H \\ & N & \\ & N$$

 r^{R^3}

Table 25

HO
$$R^3$$

HO
$$R^3$$

Table 27

$$HO$$
 N
 O
 R^3

Table 28

HO
$$R^3$$

Table 29

HO
$$R^3$$

Table 30

HO
$$\stackrel{\text{H}}{\underset{\text{O}}{\bigvee}} \stackrel{\text{N}}{\underset{\text{O}_2}{\bigvee}} R^3$$

 r^{R^3}

Table 31

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & \\ & & & \\ HO & & & \\ & & & \\ O & & \\ & & & \\ \end{array}$$

 r^{R^3}

HO
$$S_{O_2}$$
 R^3

√R³

Table 33

HO
$$R^3$$

Table 34

HO

$$R^3$$
 R^3

Table 36

HO
$$R^3$$

Table 37

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & \text{NH}_2 \\
 & \text{NH}$$

Table 39

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & NH_2 \\
 & NH_2 \\
 & NH \\$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & NH_2 \\
 & NH_2 \\
 & NH \\$$

Table 42

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & NH_2 \\
 & NH_$$

Table 43
$$\begin{array}{c}
 & \text{NH}_2 \\
 & \text{NH}_2 \\$$

The state of the s

Table 45

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & O & O \\
 & HN & S \\
 & NH \\
 & NH \\
 & S \\
 & R^3
\end{array}$$

Table 48

Table 49

HO
$$R^3$$
 R^3

HN NH
$$R^3$$
 R^3

√R³

Table 58

$$HO \longrightarrow \begin{pmatrix} & & & \\ & & &$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c} H & & O \\ N & & S \\ O & O_2 \end{array}$$

 $_{\mathcal{I}}R^3$

$$\begin{array}{c|c} H & & O \\ N & & & O \\ O & & & O_2 \end{array}$$

 $\mathcal{L}^{\mathbb{R}^3}$

HON
$$O$$
 R^3

CH₃

CH₂

CH₃

CH

HO
$$R^3$$

HO
$$R^3$$
 R^3

$$2 \qquad \sum_{N}^{N} \qquad 5 \prod_{N}^{S} \sum_{N}^{S}$$

$$11 \longrightarrow S \longrightarrow N$$

Table 64

$$\begin{array}{c|c} H & & O \\ N & & & \\ O & & & \\ O & & & \\ \end{array}$$

 $_{\mathcal{F}}R^3$

Table 65

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
H & & \\
N & CH_3 \\
S & R^3
\end{array}$$

$$HO \longrightarrow \begin{pmatrix} & & & \\ & & &$$

 \mathcal{L}^{R^3}

HO
$$CH_3$$
 C_2S
 R^3

 $_{\mathcal{F}}R^3$

Table 69

HO
$$R^3$$
 R^3

Table 70

HO
$$R^3$$
 R^3
 R^3

Table 71

HO
$$R^3$$
 R^3

Table 72

$$R^3$$

$$R^3$$

Table 79

$$R^3$$
-SO₂ N OH

 \mathbf{r}^{R^3}

Table 80

$$R^3$$
 SO_2 R^3 OH R^3

$$R^3$$
 SO_2 H OH R^3 R^3

Table 83

$$R^3$$
 O_2S R^3 OH

Table 84

$$R^3$$
 SO_2 R^3 OH

$$R^3$$
 SO_2 R^3 OH

Table 86

$$HO^{N} \bigcup_{O}^{N} \bigcup_{O_{2}}^{R^{3}}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & O & O \\
 & S & \\
 & S & \\
 & S & \\
 & O_2 & \\
 & & R^3 & \\
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
 & O & O \\
 & S & \\
 & S & \\
 & S & \\
 & R^3 & \\
 & R^3 & \\
\end{array}$$

$$HO \xrightarrow{H} O_{Q_2} O_{Q_2}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c} H & & \\ &$$

Table 91
$$\begin{array}{c}
O \\
S \\
O \\
S \\
O_2
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
R^3
\end{array}$$

∫R³

Table 93

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
H & S \\
R^3 & R^3
\end{array}$$

$$HO \longrightarrow \begin{pmatrix} & & & \\ & & &$$

HO
$$R^3$$
 R^3

Table 96

$$R^3$$
 R^3

Table 99

HO
$$R^3$$
 R^3

Table 100

HO
$$R^3$$

HO
$$\begin{array}{c}
H \\
N \\
O \\
O \\
R^3
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
R^3 \\
R
\end{array}$$

HO
$$R^3$$
 R^3

HO
$$R^3$$
 R^3

✓R³

HO
$$R^3$$

Table 107

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
H & & \\
N & & \\
O & & \\
O_2 & & \\
R^3 & & \\
R^3 & & \\
\end{array}$$

HO
$$R^3$$

HO NH
$$S_{O_2}$$
 R^3

 r^{R^3}

HO
$$R^3$$
 R^3

HO
$$R^3$$
 R^3

HO
$$R^3$$
 R^3

$$\begin{array}{c|c}
CH_3 \\
N \\
N \\
C \\
SO_2
\end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c}
R^3
\end{array}$$

$$HO \xrightarrow{R^3} R^3$$

HO
$$R^3$$
 R^3

Table 117
$$CH_3$$

$$N$$

$$N$$

$$SO_2$$

$$R^3$$

$$O$$

$$R^3$$

Table 120

HO
$$R^3$$

HO
$$R^3$$

HO
$$R^3$$

Table 123

$$H$$
 SO_2
 R^3

Table 124

HO
$$R^3$$
 R^3

Table 125

HO
$$R^3$$

HO
$$R^3$$
 R^3

Table 127

Table 128

HO
$$R^3$$

Table 133

Table 135

SCF₂CF₃

-CH₂CF₃

-CH₂CH₂CF₃

CH₂CH₂CF₃

OCH₂CH₃

SCH₂CF₃

OCH₂CF₃

CH₂CF₃

Table 143

$$R^3$$
 R^3
 R^3
 R^3
 R^3
 R^3

CH₂CH₂—SCF₃

Table 151

1 OH	8 OH 15 OH	22 NH ₂ 29 NH ₂ 36 NH ₂
2 CI	9 CI 16 CI	23 Br 30 Br 37 Br
3	10 F 17 F	24 31 38 38
4 NM®	11 NMe ₂ 18 NMe ₂	25 Me 32 Me 39 Me
5 SMe		26 NO ₂ 33 NO ₂ 40 NO ₂
6 CF ₃	13 CF ₃ 20 CF ₃	27 CH ₂ CF ₃ CH ₂ CF ₃
7 OCF ₃	14 OCF ₃ 21 OCF ₃	28 OMe 35 OMe 42 OMe

Table 152

Table 153

97
$$\downarrow$$
 CO₂CH₃ 103 \downarrow N 109 \downarrow N 115 \downarrow H₃CO₂C \downarrow N 121 \downarrow N 124 \downarrow N 198 \downarrow CO₂CH₃ 109 \downarrow N 115 \downarrow N 100 \downarrow N 116 \downarrow N 116 \downarrow N 116 \downarrow N 117 \downarrow N 102 \downarrow N 125 \downarrow N 125 \downarrow N 100 \downarrow N 100

Table 154

$$127 \begin{picture}(127) \put(127) \put($$

Table 155

157
$$\downarrow$$
 159 \downarrow 161 \downarrow CO₂CH₃ 163 \downarrow 165 \downarrow CONH₂ CONH₂ 167 \downarrow CONH₂ 168 \downarrow COCH 158 \downarrow COCH 162 \downarrow COCH 164 \downarrow COCH 165 \downarrow COCH 169 \downarrow 170 \downarrow CN 172 \downarrow CN

Table 156

1 OH	8 OH 15 OH	22 NH ₂ 29 NH ₂ 36 NH ₂
2 0	9 CI 16 CI	23 Br 30 Br 37 Br
3	10 F 17 F	24 31 38 38
4 NMe2	11 NMe ₂ 18 NMe ₂	25 Me 39 Me Me
5 SMe	12 SMe 19 SMe	26 NO ₂ 33 NO ₂ 40 NO ₂
6 CF ₃	13 CF ₃ 20 CF ₃	27 CH ₂ CF ₃ CH ₂ CF ₃
7 OCF ₃	14 OCF ₃ 21 OCF ₃	28 OMe 35 OMe 42 OMe

Table 157

Table 158

Table 159

Table 161

$$1 \downarrow OH \qquad 8 \downarrow OH \qquad 15 \downarrow OH \qquad 22 \downarrow Q9 \downarrow NH2 \qquad 36 \downarrow NH2$$

$$2 \downarrow OH \qquad 9 \downarrow CI \qquad 16 \downarrow CI \qquad 23 \downarrow \qquad 30 \downarrow Br \qquad 37 \downarrow Br \qquad 38 \downarrow I$$

$$3 \downarrow OH \qquad 17 \downarrow F \qquad 24 \downarrow \qquad 31 \downarrow \qquad 38 \downarrow I$$

$$4 \downarrow OH \qquad 11 \downarrow NMe2 \qquad 18 \downarrow NMe2 \qquad 25 \downarrow \qquad 32 \downarrow Me \qquad 39 \downarrow Me \qquad 30 \downarrow NO2 \qquad 30 \downarrow NO2$$

Table 162

Table 163

Table 164

Table 165

157
$$\downarrow$$
 161 \downarrow CO₂CH₃ 165 \downarrow CONH₂ 169 \downarrow 158 \downarrow CO₂H 166 \downarrow COCH₃ 170 \downarrow CN 169 \downarrow COCH₃ 170 \downarrow CN 169 \downarrow COCH₃ 170 \downarrow CN 169 \downarrow COCH₃ 170 \downarrow CN 160 \downarrow COCH₃ 164 \downarrow COCH₃ 171 \downarrow CN 160 \downarrow COCH₃ 172 \downarrow CN

5 Treatment Method

10

A contemplated inhibitor compound is used for treating a host mammal such as a mouse, rat, rabbit, dog, horse, primate such as a monkey, chimpanzee or human that has a condition associated with pathological matrix metalloprotease activity.

35

Also contemplated is use of a contemplated metalloprotease inhibitor compound in the treatment of a disease state that can be affected by the activity of metalloproteases TNF- α convertase.

5 Exemplary of such disease states are the acute phase responses of shock and sepsis, coagulation responses, hemorrhage and cardiovascular effects, fever and inflammation, anorexia and cachexia.

In treating a disease condition associated
with pathological matrix metalloproteinase activity,
a contemplated MMP inhibitor compound can be used in
the form of an amine salt derived from an inorganic
or organic acid. Exemplary salts include but are not
limited to the following: acetate, adipate, alginate,
citrate, aspartate, benzoate, benzenesulfonate,
bisulfate, butyrate, camphorate, camphorsulfonate,
digluconate, cyclopentanepropionate, dodecylsulfate,
ethanesulfonate, glucoheptanoate, glycerophosphate,
hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate, fumarate,

hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonate, lactate, maleate, methanesulfonate,
nicotinate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, oxalate,
palmoate, pectinate, persulfate, 3-phenylpropionate,
picrate, pivalate, propionate, succinate, tartrate,
thiocyanate, tosylate, mesylate and undecanoate.

Also, a basic nitrogen-containing group can be quaternized with such agents as lower alkyl halides, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl chloride, bromides, and iodides; dialkyl sulfates like dimethyl, diethyl, dibuytl, and diamyl sulfates, long chain halides such as decyl, lauryl, myristyl and stearyl chlorides, bromides and iodides, aralkyl halides like benzyl and phenethyl bromides, and others to provide enhanced water-solubility. Water or oil-soluble or dispersible products are thereby

15

20

25

30

35

obtained as desired. The salts are formed by combining the basic compounds with the desired acid.

Other compounds useful in this invention that are acids can also form salts. Examples include salts with alkali metals or alkaline earth metals, such as sodium, potassium, calcium or magnesium or with organic bases or basic quaternary ammonium salts.

In some cases, the salts can also be used 10 as an aid in the isolation, purification or resolution of the compounds of this invention.

Total daily dose administered to a host mammal in single or divided doses can be in amounts, for example, for 0.001 to 30 mg/kg body weight daily and more usually 0.01 to 10 mg. Dosage unit compositions can contain such amounts or submultiples thereof to make up the daily dose. A suitable dose can be administered, in multiple sub-doses per day. Multiple doses per day can also increase the total daily dose, should this be desired by the person prescribing the drug.

The dosage regimen for treating a disease condition with a compound and/or composition of this invention is selected in accordance with a variety of factors, including the type, age, weight, sex, diet and medical condition of the patient, the severity of the disease, the route of administration, pharmacological considerations such as the activity, efficacy, pharmacokinetic and toxicology profiles of the particular compound employed, whether a drug delivery system is utilized and whether the compound is administered as part of a drug combination. Thus, the dosage regimen actually employed can vary widely and therefore can deviate from the preferred dosage regimen set forth above.

A compound of the present invention can be formulated as a pharmaceutical composition. Such a

composition can then be administered orally, parenterally, by inhalation spray, rectally, or topically in dosage unit formulations containing conventional nontoxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants, and vehicles as desired. 5 Topical administration can also involve the use of transdermal administration such as transdermal patches or iontophoresis devices. The term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal 10 injection, or infusion techniques. Formulation of drugs is discussed in, for example, Hoover, John E., Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pennsylvania; 1975 and Liberman, H.A. and Lachman, L., Eds., Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, 15 Marcel Decker, New York, N.Y., 1980.

Injectable preparations, for example, sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions can be formulated according to the known art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending 20 agents. The sterile injectable preparation can also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a nontoxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example, as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. the acceptable vehicles and solvents that can be 25 employed are water, Ringer's solution, and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil can be employed including synthetic mono-30 or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables. Dimethyl acetamide, surfactants including ionic and non-ionic detergents, polyethylene glycols can be used. Mixtures of 35 solvents and wetting agents such as those discussed above are also useful.

15

20

25

30

35

Suppositories for rectal administration of the drug can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable nonirritating excipient such as cocoa butter, synthetic mono- di- or triglycerides, fatty acids and polyethylene glycols that are sold at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum and release the drug.

Solid dosage forms for oral administration can include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the compounds of this invention are ordinarily combined with one or more adjuvants appropriate to the indicated route of administration. If administered per os, a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroximate inhibitor compound can be admixed with lactose, sucrose, starch powder, cellulose esters of alkanoic acids, cellulose alkyl esters, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, magnesium oxide, sodium and calcium salts of phosphoric and sulfuric acids, gelatin, acacia gum, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, and/or polyvinyl alcohol, and then tableted or encapsulated for convenient administration. Such capsules or tablets can contain a controlled-release formulation as can be provided in a dispersion of active compound in hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose. In the case of capsules, tablets, and pills, the dosage forms can also comprise buffering agents such as sodium citrate, magnesium or calcium carbonate or Tablets and pills can additionally be bicarbonate. prepared with enteric coatings.

For therapeutic purposes, formulations for parenteral administration can be in the form of aqueous or non-aqueous isotonic sterile injection solutions or suspensions. These solutions and suspensions can be prepared from soerile powders or granules having one or more of the carriers or

15

20

diluents mentioned for use in the formulations for oral administration. A contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroximate inhibitor compound can be dissolved in water, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol,

5 ethanol, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, benzyl alcohol, sodium chloride, and/or various buffers. Other adjuvants and modes of administration are well and widely known in the pharmaceutical art.

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration can include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups, and elixirs containing inert diluents commonly used in the art, such as water. Such compositions can also comprise adjuvants, such as wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, and sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

The amount of active ingredient that can be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form varies depending upon the mammalian host treated and the particular mode of administration.

Best Mode For Carrying Out The Invention

Without further elaboration, it is believed
that one skilled in the art can, using the preceding
description, utilize the present invention to its
fullest extent. The following preferred specific
embodiments are, therefore, to be construed as merely
illustrative, and not limiting of the remainder of
the disclosure in any way whatsoever.

Abbreviations are often used for reagents and solvents in the specific examples that follow. Those abbreviations and their meanings are as follows:

BOC = t-butoxycarbonyl
DEAD = diethyl azodicarboxylate

DMF = dimethylformamide

DMPU = 1,3-dimethyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro2(1H)-pyrimidinone

EtOAc = ethyl acetate

5 EDC = 1-ethyl-3-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]carbodiimide hydrochloride

Et,O = diethyl ether

HOBT = 1-hydroxybenzotriazole

MeOH = methanol

10 MeCl, = methylene chloride

MsCl = methanesulfonyl chloride

NMM = N-methyl morpholine

THF = tetrahydrofruan

TsCl = toluenesulfonyl chloride

THP-O-hydroxylamine = O-tetrahydropyranhydroxylamine and O-tetrahydro-2Hpyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine

The preparation of compounds useful in the 20 synthesis of compounds of the invention are provided herein below in Preparative Examples I through XI.

Preparative Example I: Preparation of 1,1dimethylethyl ester 4-[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-4-[(phenoxyphenyl)-sulfonyl]-1piperidinecarboxylic acid

10

15

20

25

30

Part A: A solution of 4-(phenoxy)benzenethiol (2.03 g, 10.0 mmol) in DMSO (DMSO; 20 mL) was heated to sixty-five degrees Celsius for 5 hours. The solution remained at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the disulfide as a yellow oil (2.3 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of ethyl isonipecotate (15.7 g, 0.1 mol) in THF (100 mL) was added a solution of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (21.8 g, 0.1 mol) in THF (5 mL) drop-wise over 20 minutes. The solution was stirred overnight (about eighteen hours) at ambient temperature and concentrated in vacuo to yield a light oil. The oil was filtered through silica gel (7:3 ethyl acetate/hexanes) and concentrated in vacuo to give the BOC-piperidine compound (26.2 g, quantitative yield) as a clear, colorless oil.

Part C: To a solution of diisopropylamine (2.8 mL, 20 mmoL) in THF (30 mL), cooled to minus seventy-eight degrees Celsius, was added n-butyl lithium (12.5 mL, 20 mmol) drop-wise. After 15 minutes, the BOC-piperidine compound of part B (2.6 g, 10 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added drop-wise. After 1.5 hours the solution was cooled to minus sixty degrees Celsius and the disulfide of part A (2.0 g, 10 mmol) in THF (7 mL). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate.

Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfide as an oil (1.8 g, 40%).

part D: To a solution of the sulfide of part C (1.8 g, 3.95 mmol) in dichloromethane (75 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added m-chloroperbenzoic acid (1.7 g, 7.9 mmol). The solution was stirred for 1.5 hours followed by dilution with H₂O and extraction with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with 10 percent Na₂SO₄,

 $_{10}$ $_{H_2O}$, and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfone as a solid (1.15 g, $_{9}$ %).

Part E: To a solution of the sulfone of part D (800 mg, 1.63 mmol) in THF (9 mL) and ethanol (9 mL) was added NaOH (654 mg, 16.3 mmol) in H_2O (3 mL). The solution was heated at sixty-five degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in H_2O .

Following acidification with 2N HCl to pH 4, the solution was extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the acid as a white foam (790 mg,

25 quantitative yield). Analytical calculated for C₂₃H₂₇NO₇S: C, 59.86; H, 5.90; N, 3.04; S, 6.95. Found: C, 59.49; H, 6.37; N, 2.81; S, 6.59.

Part F: To a solution of the acid of part G (730 mg, 1.58 mmol) in DMF (9 mL) was added HOBT (256 mg, 1.90 mmol) followed by EDC (424 mg, 2.21 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.521 mL, 4.7 mmol) and 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (1.04 mL, 15.8 mmol). The solution was stirred for 20 hours and additional

N-hydroxybenzotriazole*H₂O (256 mg), EDC (424 mg) and 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (1.04 mL) were added. After an additional 24 hours of stirring the solution was diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O) provided the title compound as a white solid (460 mg, 61%). HPLC purity: >99%. Analytical calculated for C₂₃H₂₈N₂O₇S: C, 57.97; H, 5.92; N, 5.88; S, 6.73. Found: C, 57.95; H, 6.02; N, 5.81; S, 6.85.

Preparative Example II: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1
(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

monohydrochloride

20 Part A: To a solution of ethyl isonipecotate
(15.7 g, 0.1 mol) in THF (100 mL) was added a
solution of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (21.8 g, 0.1
mol) in THF (5 mL) drop-wise over 20 minutes. The
solution was stirred overnight (about eighteen hours)
25 at ambient temperature and concentrated in vacuo to
yield a light oil. The oil was filtered through
silica gel (ethyl acetate/hexanes) and concentrated

in vacuo to give the BOC-piperidine compound as a clear, colorless oil (26.2 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: A solution of 4-fluorothiophenol (50.29 g, 390 mmol) in DMSO (500 mL) was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 6 hours. The reaction was quenched into wet ice and the resulting solid was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the disulfide as a white solid (34.4 g, 68.9%).

Part C: To a solution of the BOC-piperdine compound of part A (16 g, 62 mmol) in THF (300 mL) 10 cooled to minus 50 degrees Celsius was added lithium diisopropylamide (41.33 mL, 74 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 1.5 hours at zero degrees Celsius. To this solution was added the disulfide of part B (15.77 q, 62 mmol), and the resulting solution was 15 stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. reaction was quenched with the addition of ${\rm H}_2{\rm O}$ and the solution was concentrated in vacuo. The aqueous residue was extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with 0.5N KOH, H2O, and 20 saturated NaCl. Chromatography (on silica, hexane/ethyl acetate) provided the sulfide as an oil (18.0 g, 75%).

part D: To a solution of the sulfide of
part C (16.5 g, 43 mmol) in dichloromethane (500 mL)
cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added 3chloroperbenzoic acid (18.0 g, 86 mmol) and the
solution was stirred for 20 hours. The solution was
diluted with H₂O and extracted with dichloromethane.
The organic layer was washed with 10 percent Na₂SO₃,
H₂O, and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium
sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl

acetate/hexane) provided the sulfone as a solid (10.7 q, 60%).

part E: Into a solution of the sulfone of part D (10 g, 24.0 mmol) in ethyl acetate (250 mL) was bubbled HCl gas for 10 minutes followed by stirring at ambient temperature for 4 hours. Concentration in vacuo provided the amine hydrochloride salt as a white solid (7.27 g, 86%).

hydrochloride salt of part E (5.98 g, 17.0 mmol) in DMF (120 mL) was added potassium carbonate (4.7 g, 34.0 mmol) followed by propargyl bromide (2.02 g, 17.0 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 4 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O, and the organic layer was washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the propargyl amine as a yellow oil (5.2 g, 86%).

amine of part F in DMF (15 mL) was added thiophenol (0.80 mL, 7.78 mmol) and CsCO₃ (2.79 g, 8.56 mmol) and the solution was heated to 70 degrees Celsius for 6 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl ether and H₂O. The organic layer was washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl, and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the S-phenoxyphenyl compound as an oil (1.95 g, 56%).

Part H: To a solution of the S-phenoxyphenyl of part G (1.81 g, 4.06 mmol) in ethanol (21 mL) and H_2O (3.5 mL) was added KOH (1.37 g, 24.5 mmol) and the solution was heated to 105

degrees Celsius for 4.5 hours. The solution was acidified to a pH value of 1 with concentrated HCl solution and then concentrated to provide the acid as a yellow residue that was used without additional purification (1.82 g).

To a solution of the acid of part Part I: H (1.82 q, 4.06 mmol) in acetonitrile (20 mL) was added O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (723 mg, 6.17 mmol) and triethylamine (0.67 mL, 4.86 To this stirring solution was added EDC (1.18 10 mmol). g, 6.17 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 18 The solution was partitioned between H2O and hours. ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H2O, saturated NaHCO3 and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl 15 acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (1.32 g, 63%).

Part J: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part I (9.65 g, 18.7 mmol) in methanol (148 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added acetyl chloride (4.0 mL, 56.2 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 45 minutes at ambient temperature. Concentration in vacuo followed by trituration with ethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (8.10 g, 94%). MS(CI) MH+ calculated for C21H22N2O4S2: 431, found 431.

Preparative Example III: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4[(4-phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]-1-(2propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
monohydrochloride

30

15

20

25

Part A: A solution of 4-(phenoxy)benzenethiol (2.03 g, 10.0 mmol) in DMSO (20 mL) was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 5 hours. The solution remained at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl, and dried over magnesium sulfate.

10 Concentration *in vacuo* provided the disulfide as a yellow oil (2.3 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of ethyl isonipecotate (15.7 g, 0.1 mol) in THF (100 mL) was added a solution of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (21.8 g, 0.1 mol) in THF (5 mL) dropwise over 20 minutes. The solution was stirred overnight at ambient temperature and concentrated in vacuo to yield a light oil. The oil was filtered through silica gel (ethyl acetate/hexane) and concentrated in vacuo to give the BOC-piperidine compound as a clear, colorless oil (26.2 g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To a solution of diisopropylamine (2.8 mL, 20 mmoL) in THF (30 mL), cooled to minus seventy-eight degrees Celsius, was added n-butyl lithium (12.5 mL, 20 mmol) dropwise. After 15 minutes, the BOC-piperidine compound of Part B (2.6 g, 10 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added dropwise. After 1.5 hours, the solution was cooled to minus sixty

g, 59%).

degrees Celsius and the disulfide of Part A (2.0 g, 10 mmol) in THF (7 mL) was added. The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfide as an oil (1.8 g, 40%).

Part D: To a solution of the sulfide of

10 Part C (1.8 g, 3.95 mmol) in dichloromethane (75 mL)

cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added m
chloroperbenzoic acid (1.7 g, 7.9 mmol). The

solution was stirred for 1.5 hours followed by

dilution with H₂O and extraction with dichloromethane.

15 The organic layer was washed with 10 percent Na₂SO₄,

H₂O, and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium

sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl

acetate/hexane) provided the sulfone as a solid (1.15

Part E: Into a solution of the sulfone of Part D (3.56 g, 7.0 mmol) in ethyl acetate (100 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was bubbled HCl gas for 5 minutes. Concentration in vacuo followed by trituration with ethyl ether provided the amine hydrochloride salt as a white solid (3.5 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₀H₂₃NO₅S: 390, found 390.

Part F: To a solution of the amine hydrochloride salt of part E (2.6 g, 6 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (1.66 g, 12 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) was added propargyl bromide (892 mg, 6 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours. The solution was diluted with H_2O and extracted with ethyl acetate.

The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the propargyl amine as a white solid (2.15 g, 82%).

Part G: To a solution of the propargyl amine of part F (2.15 g, 5 mmol) in THF (30 mL) and ethanol (30 mL) was added NaOH (2.0 g, 50 mmol) and the solution was heated at 65 degrees Celsius for 48 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the aqueous residue was acidified to a pH value of 5. Vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the acid as a white solid (2.04 g, quantitative yield).

- Part H: To a solution of the acid of part G (559 mg, 1.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) was added triethylamine (0.585 mL, 4.2 mmol) and 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (0.925 mL, 14.0 mmol) followed by bromotris(pyrrolidino)phosphonium
- hexafluourphosphate (PyBroP; 718 mg, 1.54 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours. The solution was diluted with $\rm H_2O$ and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over
- magnesium sulfate. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O) provided the hydroxamate as a white solid (140 mg, 25%). Analytical calculation for C₂₁H₂₂N₂O₅S: C, 60.85; H, 5.37; N, 6.76; S, 7.74. Found: C, 60.47; H, 5.35; N, 6.61; S, 7.46.
- Part I: To a solution of the hydroxamate of part H (121 mg, 0.292 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added acetyl chloride (0.228 mL, 0.321 mmol) in methanol (1 mL).

30

After stirring at ambient temperature for 30 minutes the solution was concentrated under a stream of N_2 . Trituration with ethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (107 mg, 81%). Analytical calculation for $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_5S$ HCl \cdot 0.3H₂O: C, 55.27; H, 5.21; N, 6.14. Found: C, 54.90; H, 5.37; N, 6.07.

Preparative Example IV: Preparation of 4-[(4-fluorophenyl)sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxy]-2Hpyran-4-carboxamide

In dry equipment under nitrogen, Part A: 15 sodium metal (8.97 g, 0.39 mol) was added to methanol (1000 mL) at two degrees Celsius. The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for forty five minutes at which time the sodium had dissolved. The solution was chilled to five degrees Celsius and p-20 fluorothiophenol (41.55 mL, 0.39 mmol) was added, followed by methyl 2-chloroacetate (34.2 mL, 0.39 mol). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for four hours, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the sulfide as a clear 25 colorless oil (75.85 g, 97%).

Part B: To a solution of the sulfide from part A (75.85 g, 0.38 mol) in methanol (1000 mL) were added water (100 mL) and Oxone (720 g, 1.17 mol) at 20 degrees Celsius. An exotherm to 67 degrees

15

20

25

30

Celsius was noted. After two hours, the reaction was filtered and the cake was washed well with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the sulfone as a crystalline solid (82.74 g, 94%).

Part C: To a solution of the sulfone from part B (28.5 g, 0.123 mol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (200 mL) were added potassium carbonate (37.3 g, 0.27 mol), bis-(2-bromoethyl)ether (19.3 mL, 0.147 mol), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (0.75 g, 6 mmol), and tetrabutylammonium bromide (1.98 g, 6 mmol). reaction was stirred overnight (about 18 hours) at The reaction was slowly poured ambient temperature. into 1N HCl (300 mL), the resultant solid filtered and the cake washed well with hexanes. The solid was recrystallized from ethyl acetate/hexanes to give the pyran compound as a beige solid (28.74 g, 77%). MS (ES+) MH+ calculated for $C_{13}H_{15}O_5S_1F_1$: 303, found 303.

Part D: In dry equipment under nitrogen, the pyran compound from part C (8.0 g, 26.5 mmol) was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (250 mL) and a solution of potassium trimethylsilonate (10.2 g, 79.5 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) was added at ambient temperature. After ninety minutes, water (100 mL) was added and the solution concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in water and extracted with ethyl acetate to remove unreacted starting material. The aqueous solution was treated with 6N HCl until pH=1. The slurry was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined extracts washed with

water, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was heated in diethyl ether, the solid filtered and dried to give the carboxylic acid as a crystalline solid (5.78 g, 76%). HRMS (ES-) M-H calculated for $C_{12}H_{13}O_5$ S_1F_1 : 287.04, found 287.04.

Part E: In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic acid from part D (9.1g, 31.6 mmol) was dissolved in dry N, N-dimethylformamide (70 mL) and the remaining reagents were added to the solution in the following order: N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate 10 (5.1 g, 37.9 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (10.4 mL, 94.8 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (11.5 q, 98 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (8.48 g, 44.2 mmol). After three hours at ambient temperature, the 15 reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography 20 (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the title compound as a crystalline solid (9.7 g, 80%). HRMS (ES+) MH+ calculated for $C_{17}H_{22}NO_6$ S_1F_1 : 388.12, found 388.12.

Preparative Example V: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-trifluoromethoxy)-phenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

5

Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Preparative Example IV (3.1 g, 8 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (20 mL) were added cesium carbonate (8.8 g, 27 mmol) and p-(trifluoromethoxy)phenol (2.1 mL, 16 mmol). The slurry was stirred at 95 degrees Celsius for nineteen hours. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (4.2 g, 96%). HRMS (ES+) MH+ calculated for C₂₄H₂₆N₁O₈ S₁F₃: 546.14, found 546.14.

Part B: To a slurry of the THP-protected hydroxamate from part A (4.0 g, 7.3 mmol) in dioxane (20 mL) were added a 4N HCl dioxane solution (20 mL) and methanol (20 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (2.2 g, 65%). HRMS (ES+) M+ NH₄ + calculated for C₁₉H₁₈N₁O₇S₁F₃: 479.11, found 479.11.

Preparative Example VI: Preparation of 1
cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(2-phenoxyethoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidine

carboxamide, monohydrochloride

30

15

20

25

10

15

20

25

Part A: To a solution of the product of Preparative Example II, part E, (14.36 g, 40 mmol) in methanol (50 mL) was added acetic acid (24.5 g, 400 mmol), a portion (about 2 g) of 4-Ångstrom molecular sieves, (1-ethoxycyclopropyl)-oxytrimethyl silane (25.8 mL, 148 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (7.05 The solution was heated at reflux for g, 112 mmol). 8 hours. The precipitated solids were removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated in The residue was diluted with ${\rm H}_2{\rm O}$ (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO4, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The solid was filtered, washed with $H_2O/diethyl$ ether to give the desired cyclopropyl amine {ethyl 4-[(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)]-1-cyclopropyl-4-piperidinecarboxylate} as a white solid (11.83 g, 81.5%). MS MH calculated for $C_{17}H_{22}NO_4SF$: 356, found: 356.

part B: A solution of the cyclopropyl amine of Part A (2.0 g, 5.6 mmol), ethylene glycol phenyl ether (2.8 mL, 23 mmol), and cesium carbonate (7.3 g, 23 mmol) in DMAC (10 mL) was heat at 125-135 degrees Celsius for 18 hours under an atmosphere of nitrogen. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo, diluted with water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined ethyl acetate layers were washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, concentrated

10

30

in vacuo, dissolved in diethyl ether, precipitated as the hydrochloride salt, and dried at 40 degrees Celsius in a vacuum oven. The solid was dissolved into a mixture of water, acetonitrile, and ethanol and then the pH was adjusted to 12 with 1N NaOH The mixture was concentrated in vacuo to solution. remove ethanol and acetonitrile. The solid was isolated by filtration, washed with water, and dried at 50 degrees Celsius in a vacuum oven to afford the ether as a white solid (1.8 g, 68%): MS+ calcd. for $C_{25}H_{31}NO_6S$ 474, found 474. Anal. calcd. for $C_{25}H_{31}NO_6S$: C, 63.40; H, 6.60; N, 2.96; S, 6.77. Found: C, 63.35; H, 6.59; N, 2.99; S, 6.61.

Part C: A mixture of the ether of part B 15 (1.8 g, 3.7 mmol) and a 50% NaOH aqueous solution (3.0 g, 37 mmol) in THF (32 mL), EtOH (32 mL), and $\rm H_2O$ (16 mL) was heated at 60 degrees Celsius under a nitrogen atmosphere for 24 hours. The material was concentrated in vacuo and triturated with diethyl 20 ether to give a solid. The tan solid was dissolved into a mixture of water, ethanol, and THF, precipitated by adjusting the pH to 3 with concentrated hydrochloric acid, concentrated in vacuo, triturated with water, and dried at 50 degrees Celsius in a vacuum oven to give a crude white solid 25 acid (2.3 g).

A mixture of the crude white solid acid (2.3 g), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.9 g, 14 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (1.6 mL, 14 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (1.1 g, 9.4 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (2.7 g, 14 mmol) in DMF (90 mL) was stirred at ambient temperature under a nitrogen

atmosphere for 2 days. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo, diluted with water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH solution, water, and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, concentrated in vacuo, and purification by flash chromatography (20:80 to 40:60 ethyl acetate/toluene) to afford the protected hydroxamate as a white solid: (0.43 g, 21%): MS MH+ calcd. for C28H36N2O7S 545, found 545. Anal. calcd. for C28H36N2O7S: C, 61.74; H, 6.66; N, 5.14; S, 5.89.

Found: C, 61.72; H, 6.75; N, 5.06; S, 5.91.

Additional compound was isolated by acidifying the aqueous layer to pH of 3, collecting

15 solid (0.80 g).

5

10

Part D: To an ambient temperature solution of acetyl chloride (0.31 mL, 4.4 mmol) in methanol (11 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere was added the protected hydroxamate of part C (0.80 g, 1.5 mmol).

the solid by filtration, and drying to give a white

- After stirring for 2.5 hours, the precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with diethyl ether, and dried at 45 degrees Celsius in a vacuum oven to afford the title compound as a white solid (0.58 g, 79%): MS MH+ calcd. for C23H28N2O6S 461, found 461.
- 25 Anal. calcd. for $C_{23}H_{28}N_2O_6S$ ·1.5HCl: C, 53.62; H, 5.77; N, 5.44; S, 6.22. Found: C, 53.47; H, 5.79; N, 5.41; S, 6.16.

Preparative Example VII: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1
(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl}-4piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

10

15

20

25

Part A: To a solution of the product of Preparative Example II, Part D (30 g, 161 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added trifluroacetic acid (25 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 Concentration in vacuo provided the amine trifluoroacetate salt as a light yellow gel. solution of the trifluoroacetate salt and K2CO3 (3.6 g, 26 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added 2-bromoethyl methyl ether (19 mL, 201 mmol), and solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 36 hours. Then, N,Ndimethylformamide was evaporated under high vacuum and the residue was diluted with ethyl acetate. organic layer was washed with water and dried over MgSO₄. Concentration in vacuo provided the methoxyethyl amine as a light yellow gel (26.03 g, 86.8%).

Part B: To a solution of methoxyethyl amine (6.0 g, 16.0 mmol) of Part A and powdered K_2CO_3 (4.44 g, 32 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) was added 4- (trifluoromethoxy)phenol (5.72 g, 32 mmol) at ambient temperature and the solution was heated to ninety degrees Celsius for 25 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was

10

15

dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH, H_2O and dried over MgSO₄. Chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided trifluoromethoxy phenoxyphenyl sulfone as a light yellow gel (7.81 g, 91.5%).

Part C: To a solution of trifluoromethoxy phenoxyphenyl sulfone of Part B (7.81 g, 14.7 mmol) in ethanol (14 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (14 mL) was added NaOH (5.88 g, 147 mmol) in H_2O (28 mL) from an addition funnel at ambient temperature. The solution was then heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether and acidified to pH = 2. Vacuum filtration of white precipitation provided the acid as a white solid (5.64 g, 73.3%).

Part D: To a solution of the acid of Part C (5.64 g, 10.8 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (4.8 mL, 43.1 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (4.38 g, 32.4 20 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (2.5 g, 21.6 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (6.2 g, 32.4 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours. 25 solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$, H_2O and dried over MgSO4. Concentration in vacuo and chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl 30 acetate/hexane provided the tetrahydropyranylprotected hydroxamate as a white foam (6.65 g, quantitative yield).

10

15

Part E: To a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (28 mL, 110 mmol) was added a solution of the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of Part D (6.65 g, 11.03 mmol) in methanol (3 mL) and dioxane (9 mL) and was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. Concentration in vacuo and trituration with diethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (4.79 g, 78.2%). Analytical calculation for C₂₂H₂₅N₂O₇SF₃.HCl.0.5H₂O: C, 46.85; H, 4.83; N, 4.97; S, 5.69. Found: C, 46.73; H, 4.57; N, 4.82; S, 5.77.

Preparative Example VIII: Preparation of N-hydroxy
1-[2-(4-morpholinyl)-ethyl]-4-[[4-[4
(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-phenyl]

sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

dihydrochloride

Part A: To a suspension of 4-bromopiperidine hydrobromide (107.0 g, 0.436 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (1 L) was slowly added triethylamine (122 mL, 0.872 mol) followed by di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (100 g, 0.458 mol), which was added in several portions. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature

10

for 22 hours then filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The solids were washed with hexanes and then collected by filtration to give the Boc-piperidine compound as an amber oil (124 g, >100 %).

Part B: To a solution of 4-fluorophenol (50.0 g, 0.390 mol) in acetone (400 mL), degassed with N_2 , was added Cs_2CO_3 (159 g, 0.488 mol). After degassing the resulting mixture with N_2 for 5 minutes, the Bocpiperidine compound of Part A (85.9 g, 0.325 mol) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours and then filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with acetone. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to provide the sulfide as a tan residue (98.5 g, 97%).

Part C: To a solution of the sulfide of Part B 15 (8.00 g, 25.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (90 mL) and methanol (15 mL) was added monoperoxyphthalic acid magnesium salt hexahydrate (19.1 g, 38.6 mmol) in two The resulting mixture was stirred at portions. ambient temperature for 1.5 hours and then filtered. 20 The filtrate was washed with saturated NaHCO3 and then with saturated NaCl. The combined aqueous layers were extracted with dichloromethane (100 mL). combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄ and then concentrated in vacuo. The resulting solids 25 were washed with hexanes then dissolved in dichloromethane and filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with dichloromethane. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and recrystallization from ethyl acetate provided the sulfone as a white 30 crystalline solid (4.45 g, 50%).

Part D: To a solution of sulfone of Part C (7.00 g, 20.4 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (40 mL)

10

15

20

25

30

was added Cs_2CO_3 (19.9 g, 61.2 mmol) and α,α,α -trifluoro-p-cresol (3.97 g, 24.5 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated at eighty degrees Celsius for 16 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The resulting residue was treated with H_2O and the solids were collected by filtration. The solids were then washed with hexanes then methanol to provide the biaryl ether as a tan solid (8.60 g, 87%).

Part E: To a solution of the biaryl ether of Part D (8.59 g, 17.7 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL), cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was slowly added lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (22.0 mL, 1.0M in tetrahydrofuran, 22.0 mmol), at such a rate that the temperature of the reaction never exceeded one degree Celsius. The resulting mixture was stirred at zero degrees Celsius for 1 hour then a solution of methyl chloroformate (2.05 mL, 26.6 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran $(5.0 \ mL)$ was slowly added, at such a rate that the temperature of the reaction mixture never exceeded four degrees Celsius. After the addition was complete, the mixture was slowly permitted to warm to ambient temperature. Saturated NH₄Cl (50 mL) was added and the tetrahydrofuran was removed in vacuo. Water (50 mL) was added to the residue which was then extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Recrystallization from methanol provided the methyl ester as a pale yellow crystalline solid (7.66 g, 80%).

Part F: To a solution of the methyl ester of Part E (7.66 g, 14.1 mmol) in dioxane (30 mL) and

15

methanol (10 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL, 40 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 2 hours additional 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL, 40 mmol) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours, the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the amine as an off-white solid (6.80 g, >100%).

Part G: To a suspension of the amine of Part F (3.00 g, 6.25 mmol) in acetonitrile (20 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (3.46 g, 25.0 mmol), 4-(2-chloroethyl)morpholine hydrochloride (1.22 g, 6.56 mmol) and a catalytic amount of NaI. The resulting mixture was heated at reflux for 22 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the morpholinyl ethyl amine as a tan solid (3.45 g, >100%).

part H: To a solution of the morpholinyl ethyl amine of Part G (3.45 g, 6.25 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (60 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (1.60 g, 12.50 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 25 hours, H₂O was added. The reaction mixture was then neutralized (pH 7) with 1N HCl. The tetrahydrofuran was removed in vacuo and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and washed with diethyl ether to provide the amino acid as an off-white solid (2.87 g, 85%).

Part I: To a suspension of the amino acid of

Part H (2.87 g, 5.29 mmol) in dichloromethane (25 mL)

was added N-methylmorpholine (1.74 mL, 15.9 mmol), O
(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.682 g, 5.82

mmol) and PyBroP® (2.96 g, 6.35 mmol). After

stirring at ambient temperature for 19 hours additional N-methylmorpholine (0.872 mL, 7.94 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.310 g, 2.65 mmol) and PyBroP® (1.48 g, 3.17 mmol) were added.

5 The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours and then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O. The organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, methanol/chloroform) provided the protected hydroxamate as an off-white solid (2.62 g, 77%).

Part J: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of Part I (2.62 g, 4.08 mmol) in dioxane (9 mL) and methanol (3 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL, 40.0 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours and then diethyl ether (20 mL) was added. The resulting solids were collected by filtration to give the title compound as an off-white solid (2.31 g, 90%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₅H₃₁O₆N₃SF₃: 558, found 558.

Preparative Example IX: Preparation of 1
cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

Part A: To a solution of the product of Preparative Example VI, Part A, (6.97 g, 19.6 mmol) in DMF (500 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (3.42 g, 18.0 mmol) and 4-(triflouromethoxy)phenol (3.7 g, 24.8 mmol). The solution was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius for 40 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O (600 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to afford the desired diaryl ether as an oil (8.5 g, quantitative). HRMS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₄H₂₆NSO₆F₃: 514.1511. Found 514.1524.

Part B: To a solution of diaryl ether from Part

A (8.4 g, 16.4 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL) and
tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was added a solution of NaOH
(6.54 g, 164 mmol) in water (20 mL) and the solution
was heated at sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours.
The solution was concentrated in vacuo to remove most
of organic solvents and the aqueous residue was
acidified to pH = 4.0. The resulting precipitate was
filtered to give the desired filtered to give the
hydrochloride salt as a white solid (5.01 g, 63%).
HRMS MH+ calculated for C₂₂H₂₂NSO₆F₃: 486.1198, found
486.1200.

Part C: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt of Part B (5.0 g, 10.3 mmol) in DMF (80 mL) were

10

15

20

added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.65 g, 12.3 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (3.4 mL, 30.9 mmol) and 0-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxylamine hydrochloride (1.8 g, 15.4 mmol) followed by 1-3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.60 g, 12.3 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 42 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 30% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white solid (5.41 g, 89%).

part D: To a solution of tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of Part C (5.4 g, 9.2 mmol) in dioxane (80 mL) and methanol (20 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (50 mL). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. Trituration with diethyl ether afforded the title compound as a white solid (4.02 g, 81%). HRMS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₂H₂₃N₂SO₆F₃: 501.1307, found 501.1324.

Preparative Example X: Preparation of 1-cyclopropylN-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)
phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

10

15

20

Part A: To a solution of the product of Preparative Example VI, Part A, (5.96 g, 15.0 mmol) in DMF (100 mL) was added K_2CO_3 (12.34 g, 38.0 mmol) and α, α, α -trifluoromethyl phenol (3.65 g, 22.5 mmol). The solution was stirred ninety degrees Celsius for 28 hours. The solution was diluted with H_2O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to afford desired aryl ether as an oil (7.54 g, quantitative)

Part B: To a solution of aryl ether from Part A (7.54~g,~15.0~mmol) in ethanol (40~mL) and tetrahydrofuran (40~mL) was added a solution of NaOH (6.06~g,~151.0~mmol) in water (20~mL) and the solution was heated at sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH = 2.0. The resulting precipitate was filtered to give the desired hydrochloride salt as a white solid (7.98~g,~quantitative). MS MH $^+$ calculated for $C_{22}H_{22}NSO_5F_3$: 470, found 470.

Part C: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt

25 of Part B (7.60 g, 15.0 mmol) in DMF (100 mL) were
added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (2.44 g, 18.0 mmol), Nmethyl morpholine (3.4 mL, 30.9 mmol) and O-

20

25

30

tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine hydrochloride (2.63 g, 22.5 mmol) followed by 1-3-(dimethylamino)propyl]3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (4.02 g, 21.0 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient
5 temperature for 96 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography on silica eluting with 30% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white solid (5.93g, 69%).

part D: To a solution of tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of Part C (3.8 g, 6.7 mmol) in dioxane (100 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (30 mL). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours, then the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. Trituration with diethyl ether afforded the title compound as a white solid (3.33 g, 96%). MS MH $^+$ calculated for $C_{22}H_{23}N_2SO_5F_3$: 485 , found 485.

Preparative Example XI: Preparation of Resin II:

Step 1: Attachment of Compound of

Preparative Example IV to Resin I

A 500 mL round-bottomed flask was charged with of resin I [Floyd et al., Tetrahedron Lett. 1996, 37, 8045-8048] (8.08 g, 9.7 mmol) and 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (50 mL). A magnetic stirring bar was added, and the resin slurry slowly stirred. A separate solution of the compound of Part D, Preparative Example IV (5.58 g,19.4 mmol) in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (35 mL) was added to the slurry followed by addition of benzotriazole-1-yl-

oxy-tris-pyrrolidino-phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (10.1 g, 19.4 mmol) in one portion. Once the hexafluorophosphate salt had dissolved, 4methylmorpholine (4.26 mL, 39 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction slurry was stirred at room 5 temperature for 24 hours, then the resin was collected in a sintered-disc funnel and washed with N, N-dimethylformamide, methanol, methylene chloride and diethyl ether (3x30 mL each solvent). The resin was dried in vacuo to yield 10.99 g polymer-bound 10 hydroxymate as a tan polymeric solid. Theoretical loading on polymer was 0.91 mmol/g. FTIR microscopy showed bands at 1693 and 3326 cm⁻¹ indicative of the hydroxamate carbonyl and nitrogen-hydrogen stretches, respectively. 15

Step 2: Preparation of Resin III: Reaction of Resin II With Nucleophiles Resin II (50 mg, 0.046 mmol) was weighed into an 8 mL glass vial, and a 0.5 M solution of a nucleophile in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (1 mL) was 20 added to the vessel. In the case of phenol and thiophenol nucleophiles, cesium carbonate (148 mg, 0.46 mmol) was added, and in the case of substituted piperazine nucleophiles, potassium carbonate (64 mg, 0.46 mmol) was added. The vial was capped and heated 25 to 70 to 155 degrees Celsius for 24-48 hours, then cooled to room temperature. The resin was drained and washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, 1-methyl-2pyrrolidinone/water (1:1), water, 10% acetic acid/water, methanol, and methylene chloride (3x3 mL 30 each solvent).

Large Scale Preparation of Resin IIIa:

10

15

20

Resin II (5 g, 0.91 mmol) was weighed into an oven-dried three-necked round bottom flask fitted with a temperature probe, an overhead stirring paddle, and a nitrogen inlet. Anhydrous 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (35 mL) was added to the flask followed by ethyl isonipecotate (7.0 mL, 45.5 mmol). The resin slurry was stirred slowly with the overhead stirrer, and the mixture was heated to 80 degrees Celsius with a heating mantle for 65 hours. The flask was thereafter cooled to room temperature.

The resin was collected in a sintered-disk glass funnel and washed with N,N-dimethylformamide, methanol and methylene chloride (3X30 mL each solvent). The resin was dried in vacuo to provide 5.86 g of resin IIIa as off-white resin beads. The theoretical loading of the polymer was 0.81 mmol/g. TFA cleavage performed on 50 mg of resin IIIa as described in step 3 yielded 10.4 mg of off-white solid spectroscopically indistinguishable from a known sample.

Step 3: Cleavage of Hydroxamic Acids From The Polymer-Support

Resin III was treated with a

25 trifluoroacetic acid/ water mixture (19:1, 1 mL) for
1 hour at room temperature. During that time, the
resin became a deep red color. The resin was then
drained and washed with trifluoroacetic acid/water
(19:1) and methylene chloride (2x1 mL each solvent),

30 collecting the combined filtrates in a tared vial.
The volatiles were removed in vacuo, then a
toluene/methylene chloride mixture (2 mL each) was
added to the residue. The mixture was again

10

15

20

25

concentrated in vacuo. The product was characterized by electrospray mass spectroscopy.

Step 4: Hydrolysis of Polymer-Bound

Ester: Preparation of Resin IVa

Resin IIIa (5.8 g, 4.5 mmol) was weighed into a three-necked round bottomed flask fitted with an overhead stirring paddle. 1,4-Dioxane was added to the flask, and the resin slurry was stirred for 15 Then, a 4 M solution of KOH (5 mL, 20 mmol) minutes. was added, and the mixture was stirred for 44 hours. The resin was thereafter collected in a sintered-disk glass funnel and washed with dioxane/water (9:1), water, 10% acetic acid/water, methanol and methylene chloride (3X30 mL each solvent). The resin was dried in vacuo to yield 5.64 g of resin IVa as off-white polymer beads. FTIR microscopy showed bands at 1732 and 1704 cm^{-1} and a broad band from $2500-3500 \text{ cm}^{-1}$. The theoretical loading of the polymer-bound acid was 0.84 mmol/g.

Example 1: Preparation of 1-(2-methoxyethyl)
4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)

phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]
4-piperidinecarboxamide

10

15

Part A: To a solution of the product of Preparative Example II, part D, (30 g, 161 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added trifluroacetic acid (25 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. Concentration in vacuo provided the amine trifluoroacetate salt as a light yellow gel. solution of the trifluoroacetate salt and K2CO3 (3.6 g, 26 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added 2-bromoethyl methyl ether (19 mL, 201 mmol) and solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 36 hours. Then N,Ndimethylformamide was evaporated under high vacuum and the residue was diluted with ethyl acetate. organic layer was washed with water and dried over MgSO4. Concentration in vacuo provided the methoxyethyl amine as a light yellow gel (26.03 g, 86.8%).

20 Part B: To a solution of the methoxyethyl amine (6.0 g, 16.0 mmol) of part A and powdered K₂CO₃ (4.44 g, 32 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) was added 4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenol (5.72 g, 32 mmol) at ambient temperature and the solution was heated to ninety degrees Celsius for 25 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic

. 10

15

20

25

layer was washed with 1N NaOH, H2O and dried over MgSO4. Chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided trifluoromethoxy phenoxyphenyl sulfone as a light yellow gel (7.81 g, 91.5%).

Part C: To a solution of trifluoromethoxy phenoxyphenyl sulfone of part B (7.81 g, 14.7 mmol) in ethanol (14 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (14 mL) was added NaOH (5.88 g, 147 mmol) in H_2O (28 mL) from an addition funnel at ambient temperature. The solution was then heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 18 The solution was concentrated in vacuo and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether and acidified to pH = 2. Vacuum filtration of the white precipitation provided the carboxylic acid as a white solid (5.64 g, 73.3%).

To a suspension of the carboxylic Part D: acid of part C (200 mg, 0.397 mmol) in methylene chloride (4 mL) was added oxalyl chloride (101 mg, 0.80 mmol). After 15 minutes at ambient temperature the volatiles were removed under vacuum. The solid residue was resuspended in methylene chloride (4 mL) and gaseous ammonia was bubbled through the suspension. Triethylamine (81 mg, 0.80 mmol) was added and the stream of ammonia gas through the reaction was continued for 1 minute. Concentration afforded a solid which was chromatographed (reverse phase C₁₈ silica eluting with a gradient of 30% acetonitrile/water to 100% acetonitrile) to afford the desired primary amide as a colorless powder (6 30 MS MH^+ calculated for $C_{22}H_{25}N_2$ F_3O_6S : 503, mg, 3 mg). HRMS M+ calculated for $C_{22}H_{25}N_2$ F_3O_6S : found 503. 503.1464, found 503.1472.

Example 2: Preparation of 4-[(4-phenylthiophenyl)
sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)4-piperidinecarboxamide

H₂N SO₂ S

A mixture of the acid from Preparative Example II, part H, (1.29 g, 2.85 mMol), Nhydroxybenzotriazole (1.15 g, 8.54 mMol), 4-10 methylmorpholine (0.94 mL, 14 mMol), concentrated NH_4OH (3 mL), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.64 g, 8.54 mMol) in DMF (25 mL) was stirred at ambient temperature for The mixture was concentrated in vacuo, 15 20 hours. diluted with water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO3, water, and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, $MeOH/CHCl_3$) afford the title amide as a white solid 20 (0.143 g, 12%). Analytical calculation for $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_3S_2$: C, 60.84; H, 5.35; N, 6.76; S, 15.47. Found: C, 60.74; H, 5.31; N, 6.74; S, 15.43.

25 Examples 3-58

The following compounds were prepared by parallel synthesis (resin based synthesis, automated synthesis) using parallel synthesis from Resin IVa as

described previously in Preparative Example XI the following compounds were prepared:

5

Example	Amine	R	MS (M+H)
3	3,5-Dimethylpiperidine	}-_{\tau_{\tau}}	508
4	N-Methylpropargylamine	}- <u>(</u>	464
5	N-Methylallylamine	} -√	466
6	1-(1-phenylethyl)- piperazine	}-N_N_TFA	585
7	1-(2-phenylethyl)- piperazine	₹—N—AF	585
8	1-(2-chlorophenyl)- piperazine	├ ~\\\	591
9	<pre>1-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2- methylpiperazine</pre>	}-___\	585
10	1-(5-Chloro-2- methylphenyl)piperazin e	├ ~_~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	605
11 .	1-(2-methoxyphenyl)- piperazine	>-√	587 ·
12	1-Acetylpiperazine	>-√~	523

13	1-(2,4- Dimethylphenyl)- piperazine	\-___	585
14	N-(2-hydroxyethyl)- piperazine	Ş−N TFA	525
15	1-(Ethoxy- carbonylmethyl)- piperazine	Ş-N → TFA	567
16	1-(2-Fluorophenyl)- piperazine	>-√_ ~ _ ~	575
17	1-(2-Furoyl)- piperazine	>-\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	575
18	<pre>1-(Cyclopentyl)- piperazine</pre>	} −¬ N −− N	549
19	1-(2-Propyl)- piperazine	>- N_N	523
20	N-(2-(1-Piperazino)- acetyl)pyrrolidine	\$-N NTFA	592
21	1-(3-Dimethyl- aminopropyl)- piperazine	\$-\\\n\r_TFA_\n	566
22	1-(2-Methoxyethyl)- piperazine	\$-~	539
23	1-(2-Dimethyl- aminoethyl)- piperazine	\$-_\n_\text{TFA}\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	552
24	1-(2-Ethoxyphenyl)- piperazine	⊱-√ ~	601
25	1-(4-Fluorphenyl)- piperazine	⊱~\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	575
26	1-(2-Pyridyl)- piperazine	\$-~\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	558
27	2-(1-piperazinyl)- pyrimidine	\$-~\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	559
28	4-Piperazino- acetophenone	}- √√√	599
29	1-(4-Nitrophenyl)- piperazine	├ ~\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	602
30	1-(3,5-Dichloropyrid- 4-yl)piperazine	\$-~\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	626
31	4-(2-Methoxyphenyl)- piperidine	}-√	586

32	N-[2-Nitro-4- (trifluoromethyl)- phenyl]piperazine	Ş-N_N-√N-0F,	670
33	<pre>1-[3-(Trifluormethyl)- pyrid-2-yl]- piperazine</pre>	├ -\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	626
34	cis-3,5-Dimethyl- morpholine	\$-r_	510
35	N-Propylcyclopropane- methylamine	>- ~	508
36	1-(2,4-Difluorphenyl)- piperazine	}- N_N_F	593
37	1-(4-Pyridyl)- piperazine	\$-~\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	558
38	<pre>1-(4-Trifluoromethyl- phenyl)-piperazine</pre>	Ş-√N-√N- cF₃	625
39	1-Allylpiperazine	\$-N_N_TFA_	521
40	1-(2-Pyrazinyl)- piperazine	\$\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	559
41	<pre>1-[3-Chloro-5- (trifluoromethyl)pyrid -2-yl)]piperazine</pre>	} −ν	660
42	<pre>1-(2-(4-Morpholino)- ethyl)piperazine</pre>	⊱~ NNN	594
43	3-Chlorophenyl- piperazine	⊱∵_ ~	591
44	<pre>4-(Hydroxymethyl)- piperidine</pre>	\$-\	510
45	Diisobutylamine	⊱	524
46	cis-2,6-Dimethyl- piperazine	Ş−N NH TFA	509
47	3-Methylpiperidine	\$-r_	494

48	N,N-Diallylamine	>- ~	492
49	1-[4-(Trifluormethyl)- 2-pyrimidyl]- piperazine	}-~\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	627
50	<pre>1-[4-(Trifluormethyl)- 2-pyridyl]- piperazine</pre>	}\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	626
51	N,N,N'-Trimethyl- ethylenediamine	Ş−N N— TFA	497
52	(4-Ethylaminomethyl)- pyridine	Ş-√ TFA	531
53	Methyl- cyclopropylamine	} −№	466
54	3,5-Dimethyl- piperidine	>-√	508
55	3,5-Dimethyl- piperidine	⊱ -√	508
56	Isobutylamine	\$-NH	468
57	Propylamine	\$-NH	454
58	N-Methyl- isobutylamine	⊱ -√_	482

Examples 59-78:

Step 5: Preparation of Resin V

Into a fritted reaction vessel was weighed

resin IVa (100 mg, 0.083 mmol), and the vessel was
capped under nitrogen and cooled to zero degrees
Celsius. A 1.0 M solution of 2-chloro-4,6-dimethoxy1,3,5-triazine in methylene chloride (0.4 mL, 0.4
mmol) was added followed by a 1.0 M solution of Nmethylmorpholine in methylene chloride (0.6 mL, 0.6
mmol). The solutions were stirred for 4 hours at
zero degrees Celsius and warmed to ambient

10

15

temperature. A 0.7 M solution of the appropriate amine to be reacted in methylene chloride (0.4 mL, 0.28 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture stirred The reaction mixture was stirred for for 24 hours. 24 hours, then the resin was drained and washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone and methylene chloride (4X3 mL each solvent). The reaction was repeated using the same amounts of reagents described above. reaction was stirred for 4 hours at zero degrees Celsius after the activating step and ambient temperature for 24 hours following amine solution addition. After 24 hours, the resin was drained and washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, 1:1 1-methyl-2pyrrolidinone/water, water, 1:9 acetic acid/water, methanol and methylene chloride (3X3 mL each solvent).

The following hydroxamic acids were synthesized using the indicated polymer-bound acid and the indicated amine in Step 5 followed by release from the polymer using Step 3, before:

25	Example	Amine	R	MS (M+H)
	59	Aniline	, HIV	488
	60	N-Methylaniline	`	502

61	4-(Trifluoromethyl)- aniline	55€
62	4-Aminopyridine	TFA 489
63	2-(Trifluoromethoxy)- aniline	CF ₅ 572
64	2-Chloroaniline	522
65	2-Fluoroaniline	506
66	o-Anisole	518
67	2-(Methylamino)- pyridine	N— N= 503
68	3-(Trifluoromethoxy)- aniline	o- or, 572
69	3-(Trifluoromethyl)- aniline	556
70	3-Chloroaniline	522
71	3-Fluoroaniline	506
72		518
73	4-(Trifluoromethoxy)- aniline	572
74	4-Aminopyrmidine	490
75	4-Fluoroaniline	506
76	$p extsf{-} extsf{Anisole}$	518

Examples 79-88

5

10

15

Step 12: Further Synthesis of Resin III.

Into a 8 mL glass vial was placed resin II (200 mg, 0.18 mmol) and cesium carbonate (0.98g mg, 3 mmol) (no cesium carbonate used with piperidine and pyrrolidine nucleophiles). One mL of a 1.8 M solution of the amine nucleophile to be reacted in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (1.8 mmol) was added and the vial was capped and heated to 100 degrees Celsius for 30 hours. Then the vessel was cooled to room temperature, and the resin was drained and washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, 1:1 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone/water, water, 1:9 acetic acid/water, methanol and methylene chloride (3X3 mL each solvent).

The following hydroxamic acids were

synthesized from Resin III using Step 11 with the indicated amines, followed by release from the polymer using the reaction conditions in Step 3.

Example	Amine	R	MS (M+H)
79	1-(2-Methoxyphenyl)- piperidine	~ \	475
80	4-(4-Methoxybenzoyl)- piperidine	>-√	503
81	Pyrrolidine	⊱ -⊘	355
82	1-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-2- piperazine	\$-~_\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	490
83	1-(2-Fluorophenyl)- piperazine	\$\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	464
84	1-(2,4- Diemthylphenyl)- piperazine	\$-~\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	474
85	1-(2-Methoxyphenyl- piperazine	\$-~\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	476
86	<pre>1-(4-Trifluoromethyl- phenyl)piperazine</pre>	\$-\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	514
87	1-(2,4- Difluorophenyl)- piperazine	\$-\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	482
88	1-(2-Chlorphenyl)- piperazine		480

Example 89: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4 [[4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy)phenyl]

5 sulfonyl]-1-(9-fluorenylmethoxy-carbonyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide

To a solution of 4-[[4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-[(1,1diemthylethoxy)carbonyl]piperidinecarboxylic acid (6.25g, 11.5 mmol) prepared using techniques discussed elsewhere herein was added 50% trifluoroacetic acid solution in 5 dichloromethane (100 mL) and stirred 1 hour at room temperature. The solvent was evaporated to afford The oil was dissolved in 9.91 g of an oil. acetonitrile (50 mL) and water (50 mL). To the solution was added sodium carbonate to a pH-9-10 10 followed by a solution of N-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyloxy) succinimide (3.88 g, 11.5 mmol) in acetone (25 mL). The pH value of the solution was adjusted to 9-10 with sodium carbonate. The reaction mixture was stirred 16 hours. To the reaction 15 mixture was added 2M aqueous hydrochloric acid to a pH value of about 3. The solution was extracted with dichloromethane (3x100 mL). The combined organics were dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and the solvent evaporated to afford N-hydroxy-4 [[4-(4-20 trifluoromethoxyphenoxy)phenyl] sulfonyl]-1-(9fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide (8.15 g) as a yellow oil. MS (ES) m/z 668 $(M+H)^+$.

25 Example 90: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4 [[4-(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]
-1-(9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)-4piperidinecarboxamide

10

15

Using the method of Example 89, N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)phenyl] sulfonyl]-1-(9-fluorenyl-methoxycarbonyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide was prepared from 4-[[4-(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)-phenyl]-sulfonyl]-1-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]-piperidinecarboxylic acid, which itself was prepared using techniques discussed elsewhere herein. MS (ES) m/z 652 (M+H)⁺.

Example 91 Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy)phenyl]
sulfonyl]-1-(phenylcarbonyl)-4piperidinecarboxamide

Step 1: Preparation of Resin MT-I. To a solution of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-trifluoromethoxy-phenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(9-fluorenylmethoxy-carbonyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide of Example 89 (11.5 mmol) in dimethylformamide (75 mL) were added resin I (Floyd et al., Tetrahedron Lett. 1996, 37, 8045-8048) (7.0 g, 7.67 mmol), pyBOP (8.0 g) and N-methylmorpholine (5.05 mL), and the mixture was

stirred with an overhead stirrer 4 days. The resin was filtered and washed with dimethylformamide (3x50 mL), methanol (3x50 mL), dichloromethane (3x50 mL) and ether (3x50 mL). The resin was dried *in vacuo* to provide resin MT-I.

Resin MT-I was swelled with dimethylformamide (2x100 mL) and drained. To swollen resin MT-1, was added a 20% solution of piperidine in dimethylformamide (100 mL). After 1 hour, the resin was drained and retreated with 20% piperidine in dimethylformamide (100 mL). After 15 minutes the resin was filtered and washed with dimethylformamide (3x100 mL), methanol (3x100 mL), dichloromethane (3x100 mL) and ether (3x100 mL). The resin was dried in vacuo to afford resin MT-II (7.23 g).

Step 3: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4trifluoromethoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(phenylcarbonyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide from Resin To a suspension of resin MT-II (250 mg) in 20 MT-II. dichloromethane (2 mL) was added diisopropylethylamine (165 μL) and benzoyl chloride (110 μL) and agitated 3 hours. The resin was filtered and washed with dichloromethane (2x10 mL) and methanol (2x10 mL). To the resin was added a solution of 95% 25 trifluoroacetic acid in water and agitated for 1 hour. The resin was drained and washed with methanol (1x 2 mL) and dichloromethane (1x2 mL). The filtrate The residue was purified by RPHPLC was evaporated. to afford N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-trifluoromethoxy-30 phenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(phenylcarbonyl)-4piperidinecarboxamide (9.8 mg) as a solid. MS (ES) m/z 565 $(M+H)^{+}$.

20

Example 92: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)phenyl]

sulfonyl]-1-(phenylcarbonyl)-4piperidinecarboxamide

N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-trifluoromethyl
phenoxy)phenyl] sulfonyl]-1-(phenylcarbonyl)-4
piperidinecarboxamide was prepared by the method of

Example 91 from N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4
trifluoromethylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(9
fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide

(the product of Example 90). MS (ES) m/z 549 (M+H)⁺.

Example 93: Preparation of N-(2-tetrahydropyranoxy)

-4-[[4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy)
phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide

Step 1: Boc deprotection of ethyl 4-[[4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]piperidinecarboxylate. To a solution of ethyl 4-[[4-(4-trifluoromethoxy-

15

phenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)-carbonyl]piperidinecarboxylate (12.58 g, 19.1 mmol; see Example 89) in dichloromethane (50 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (50 mL) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was evaporated to afford a pale yellow oil.

Step 2: Cbz protection of step 1. The material from step 1 was dissolved in dichloromethane (200 mL). To this solution was added diisopropylethylamine (33.3 mL) and benzyl chloroformate (5.5 mL) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. To the reaction mixture was added 2M aqueous hydrochloric acid to a pH value of about 1 and extracted with dichloromethane (2x100 mL). The combined organics were washed with 2M aqueous HCl (1x100 mL) and brine (1x100 mL), dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and the solvent evaporated to afford a pale yellow oil.

Step 3: Hydrolysis of the product of step The material prepared in step 2 was dissolved in 20 2. tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) and ethanol (50 mL). this solution was added 1M aqueous sodium hydroxide (50 mL) and 50% aqueous sodium hydroxide (10 mL) and stirred 16 hours. To the solution was added 50% aqueous sodium hydroxide (2 mL) and stirred and 25 The tetrahydrofuran and ethanol additional 24 hours. The pH value of the solution was were evaporated. adjusted to pH about 1 with concentrated hydrochloric The reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acid. acetate (2x100 mL), washed with brine (1x100 mL), 30 dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and the solvent evaporated to afford a pale yellow oil.

10

30

Step 4: Cbz deprotection of step 3. The material prepared in step 3 was dissolved in ethanol (100 mL). This solution was added to 10% palladium on carbon (1.0 g). The solution was placed under 45 psi hydrogen. Additional catalyst was added at 6 hours (1.75 g) and 20 hours (1.0 g 4% Pd/C). After 48 hours the reaction mixture was filtered through a plug of Celite. The filtrate was evaporated and triturated with ether to afford N-(2-tetrahydropyranoxy)-4[[4-(4-trifluoromethoxy-phenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide (4.47 g) as a white solid. MS (ES) m/z 545 (M+H)⁺.

Example 94: Preparation of N-(2-tetrahydro
pyranoxy)-4[[4-(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide

N-(2-tetrahydropyranoxy)-4[[4-(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide was prepared by the method of Example 93 starting from ethyl 4-[[4-(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-[(1,1-dimethylethoxy)carbonyl]piperidinecarboxylate (see Example 90). MS (ES) m/z 529 (M+H)⁺.

Example 95: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)phenyl]
sulfonyl]-1-(2-fluorophenyl-

carbonyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide

To a solution of N-(2-tetrahydropyranoxy)-4 5 [[4-(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide, the product of Example 94, (50 mg) dissolved in dichloromethane (2.5 mL) was added PS-NMM (135 mg, Argonaut) and 2-fluorobenzoyl chloride (12.1 μL) and stirred for 2 hours. 10 reaction mixture was added PS-trisamine (50 mg, Argonaut) and the mixture was stirred 1 hour. reaction mixture was filtered and washed with dichloromethane (2x2 mL) and methanol (1x2 mL). combined organics were evaporated to afford N-15 hydroxy-4[[4-(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-fluorophenylcarbonyl)-4piperidinecarboxamide (53.5 mg) as a white solid. (ES) m/z 583 $(M+H)^+$.

20

Examples 96-124

The following hydroxamic acids were prepared by the method of Example 95 using the appropriate acylating agent.

25

HOHN
$$SO_2$$
 CF_3

Example	R	Acylating Agent	MS (ES)
			m/z
96	3-fluorophenyl	3-fluorobenzoyl	583 (M+H) ⁺
		chloride	
97	4-fluorophenyl	4-fluorobenzoyl	583 (M+H) ⁺
		chloride	
98	2-trifluoro-	2-trifluoromethyl-	633 (M+H) ⁺
`	methylphenyl	benzoyl chloride	
99	3-trifluoro-	3-trifluoro-	633 (M+H) ⁺
	methylphenyl	methylbenzoyl	
		chloride	
100	phenylmethyl	phenylacetyl chloride	579 (M+H) ⁺
101	2-tolyl	2-toluoyl chloride	579 (M+H) ⁺
102	4-tolyl	4-toluoyl chloride	579 (M+H) ⁺
103	4-methoxy-	methyl 4-	623 (M+H) ⁺
	carbonylphenyl	chlorocarbonyl	
		benzoate	
104	4-methoxyphenyl	4-anisoyl chloride	595 (M+H) ⁺
105	2-thienyl	2-thiophenecarbonyl	571 (M+H) ⁺
		chloride	
106	2-furyl	2-furoyl chloride	555 (M+H) ⁺
107	3-pyridyl	nicotinoyl chloride	566 (M+H) ⁺
108	4-pyridyl	isonicotinoyl	566 (M+H) ⁺
		chloride	
109	c-propyl	cyclopropanecarbonyl	529 (M+H) ⁺
		chloride	
110	trichloromethyl	trichloroacetic	622 (M+H) ⁺
		anhydride	
111	trifluoromethyl	trifluoroacetic	574 (M+H) ⁺
		anhydride	
112	pentafluorophenyl	pentafluorobenzoyl	655 (M+H) ⁺
		chloride	
113	4-nitrophenyl	4-nitrobenzoyl	610 (M+H) ⁺

		chloride	
114	4-trifluoro-	4-trifluoromethyl-	633 (M+H) ⁺
	methylphenyl	benzoyl chloride	
115	4-trifluoro-	4-trifluoromethoxy-	649 (M+H) ⁺
	methoxyphenyl	benzoyl chloride	
116	4-methoxy-	4-methoxyphenyl-	609 (M+H) ⁺
	phenylmethyl	acetyl chloride	
117	3-methoxyphenyl	3-anisoyl chloride	595 (M+H) ⁺
118	2-methoxyphenyl	2-anisoyl chloride	595 (M+H) ⁺
119	3,5-	3,5-dimethoxybenzoyl	625 (M+H) ⁺
	dimethoxyphenyl	chloride	
120	3,4-	3,4-dimethoxybenzoyl	625 (M+H) ⁺
	dimethoxyphenyl	chloride	
121	2,5-	2,5-difluorobenzoyl	601 (M+H) ⁺
	difluorophenyl	chloride	
122	methoxy-	methyl malonyl	561 (M+H) ⁺
	carbonylmethyl	chloride	
123	4-dimethyl-	4-dimethylamino-	608 (M+H) ⁺
	aminophenyl	benzoyl chloride	
124	1,1-dimethylethyl	pivaloyl chloride	545 (M+H) ⁺

Examples 125-138

The following hydroxamic acids were

5 prepared by the method of Example of 95 using the appropriate isocyanate as the acylating agent.

Example	RNCO	Isocyanate	MS (ES)
			m/z
125	NCO	Phenyl	
	1460	isocyanate	580 (M+H)
126	NOO	4-Fluorophenyl	
	F—NCO	isocyanate	598 (M+H)
127		4-Methoxybenzyl	
	O—/// NCO	isocyanate	624 (M+H)
128	NCO	Ethyl isocyanate	532 (M+H)
129	F₃Cੑ		
	NCO	3-Trifluoromethyl	648 (M+H)
	1400	phenyl isocyanate	
130	O I	3-Isocyanate	
	HONCO	propionic acid	576 (М+Н)
131	/=\ .uoo	3-Pyridyl	
	N—NCO	isocyanate	581 (M+H)
132	CI—NCO	4-Chlorophenyl	
	CI—III—INCO	isocyanate	614 (M+H)
133	F __		
	NCO	3-Fluorophenyl	598 (M+H)
		isocyanate	
134			
	√ /⊢NCO	4-Acetylphenyl	622 (M+H)
135		isocyanate	
135	<u>_</u>	2-Fluorophenyl	500 (WITT)
	√NCO	isocyanate	598 (M+H)
136	\ \	4-(Methylthio)	
	`s—(//—NCO	phenyl isocyanate	626 (M+H)
137		Benzyl	,,
	NCO	isocyanate	594 (M+H)
138	NC.	-	• ,
	NCO	3-Cyanophenyl	605 (M+H)
	NCO NCO	isocyanate	

Examples 140-143

The following hydroxamic acids were prepared by the method of Example 95 using the appropriate acylating agent (electophile) and starting from N-(2-tetrahydropyranoxy)-4[[4-(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, the product of Example 94.

Example	R	Electrophile	MS (ES) m/z
140	Ö	4-trifluoro-	633 (M+H) ⁺
	برگری	methoxybenzoyl	
	OCF ₃	chloride	
141	, H	4-trifluoromethyl-	632 (M+H) ⁺
	CF ₃	phenyl isocyantate	
142	H د	4-trifluoro-	648 (M+H) ⁺
	1 N N	methylphenyl	
	Š CF ₃	thioisocyanate	
143	0,,0	4-trifluoromethyl-	653 (M+H) ⁺
	'ر\S`\	benzenesulfonyl	
	CF ₃	chloride	

10

5

Example 144: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4[[4-(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)phenyl]

sulfonyl]-1-(4-aminophenylcarbonyl)-4piperidinecarboxamide

A solution of N-hydroxy-4[[4-(4trifluoromethylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(4nitrophenylcarbonyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, the product of Example 113, (56.0 mg) dissolved in acetic 5 acid (2.5 mL) was added to 4% palladium on carbon (20 mg) and placed under 43 psi hydrogen gas for 2.5 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of The solvent was evaporated to afford Ncelite. hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)phenyl] 10 sulfonyl]-1-(4-aminophenylcarbonyl)-4piperidinecarboxamide (50.2 mg) as a pale yellow MS (ES) m/z 580 $(M+H)^+$. solid.

15 Example 145: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4[[4-(4-trifluoromethylphenoxy)phenyl]-sulfonyl]-1-(4-carboxyphenylcarbonyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide

20

To a solution of the product of Example 103 (57 mg) dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (1 mL) and ethanol (1 mL) was added 1M aqueous sodium hydroxide

10

15

solution (1 mL) plus 50% aqueous sodium hydroxide (50 µL) and the reaction mixture was stirred 2 hours. The pH value of the reaction mixture was adjusted to 1 with 6M hydrochloric acid. The solution was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organics were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and the solvent evaporated. The residue was purified by RPHPLC to afford the acid N-hydroxy-4[[4-(4-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(4-carboxyphenylcarbonyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide (12.8 mg). MS (ES) m/z 631 (M+NH₄)⁺.

Example 146: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-methoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-thianecarboxamide

methoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-thianecarboxylate.

To a solution of methyl 4-[[4-(4-methoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-thianecarboxylate (10.0 g, 31
mmol) dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (150 mL) was added
potassium trimethylsilanolate (12.1 g) and stirred 2
hours. Water was added to the reaction mixture and
extracted with ethyl acetate (2x100 mL). The pH
value of the aqueous layer was adjusted to 2 with 2M
hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate
(2x100 mL). The latter organics were washed with
brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and the

10

solvent evaporated to afford a pale yellow solid (8.20 g).

Step 2: Loading on resin. The compound obtained in step 1 (4.0 g, 13.1 mmol) was dissolved in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (15 mL) and added to a suspension of resin I (6.0 g, 6.6 mmol; Preparative Example XI) in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (40 mL). To this solution were added pyBOP (6.85 g) and N-methylmorpholine (2.9 mL), and the mixture was stirred with overhead stirring 16 hours. The resin was filtered and washed with dimethylformamide (3x50 mL), methanol (3x50 mL), dichloromethane (3x50 mL) and ether (3x50 mL). The resin was dried in vacuo to provide resin MT-III (6.79 g).

15 Step 3: Aryl fluoride displacement of resin MT-III. A suspension of resin MT-III (200 mg, 0.17 mmol), 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (2 mL), cesium carbonate (560 mg) and 4-methoxyphenyl (306 mg) were stirred at 105 °C for 16 hours. The reaction mixture 20 was cooled and the resin filtered. The resin was washed with dimethylformamide (3x5 mL), methanol (3x5 mL), 10% aqueous acetic acid (3x5 mL), methanol (3x5 mL) and dichloromethane (3x5 mL). To the resin was added 95% aqueous trifluoroacetic acid and the 25 reaction mixture was agitated for 1 hour. The resin was drained and washed with dichloromethane (2x1 mL). The solvent was evaporated. The residue was purified by RPHPLC to provide N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-methoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-thianecarboxamide (17.9 30 mg) as a pale yellow oil.

Examples 147-151

The following hydroxamic acids were prepared by the method of Example 146 using the appropriate alcohol.

Example	R	Alcohol	MS (ES) m/z
147	4-trifluoro-	4-trifluoro-	495 (M+NH ₄) ⁺
	methoxyphenyl	methoxyphenol	
148	4-isopropyl- phenyl	4-isopropylphenol	453 (M+NH ₄) ⁺
149	3-pyridyl	3-hydroxypyridine	395 (M+H) ⁺
150	3,4-dimethoxy- phenyl	3,4-dimethoxyphenol	471 (M+NH ₄) ⁺
151	4-pyridyl	4-hydroxypyridine	395 (M+H) ⁺

5

10

Examples 152-155

The following hydroxamic acids were prepared by the method of Example 146 using the appropriate amine.

Example	R	Amine	MS	(ES)
			1	m/z
152	4-(4-fluoro-	4-(4-fluorobenzoyl)-	507	(M+H) ⁺
	benzoyl) piperidyl	piperidine		
153	4-(2-methoxy-	4-(2-methoxyphenyl)-	491	(M+H) ⁺
	phenyl) piperidyl	piperidine		
154		N-cyclopropyl-	496	(M+H) ⁺
	N I V	methyl-N-methyl-4-		
	\sim	piperidine		
	Ö	carboxamide		
155	pyrrolidinyl	pyrrolidine	371	(M+H) ⁺

Example 156: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-methoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-thianecarboxamide-1,1-dioxide

Step 1: Oxidation of Resin MT-III. A

10 suspension of resin MT-III (2.0 g, 1.72 mmol), mchloroperbenzoic acid (4.37 g) and dichloromethane
(25 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 20 hours.
The resin was filtered and washed with
dichloromethane (3x25 mL), dimethylformamide (3x25

15 mL), methanol (3x25 mL), 1M aqueous sodium
bicarbonate (2x25 mL), methanol (3x25 mL),
dichloromethane (3x25 mL) and ether (3x25 mL). The
resin was dried in vacuo to afford resin MT-IV
(2.16 g).

Step 2: Aryl fluoride displacement of resin MT-IV. N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-methoxyphenoxy)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-thianecarboxamide 1,1-dioxide was prepared by the method of Example 146 using resin MT-IV in the place of resin MT-III. ES (MS) m/z 473 (M+NH₄)⁺.

Examples 156-160

5

The following hydroxamic acids were

10 prepared by the method of Example 156 using the appropriate alcohol.

Example	R	Alcohol	MS (ES) m/z
157	4-trifluoro-	4-trifluoro-	527 (M+NH ₄)
	methoxyphenyl	methoxyphenol	
158	4-isopropylphenyl	4-isopropylphenol	485 (M+NH ₄) ⁺
159	3-pyridyl	3-hydroxypyridine	427 (M+H) ⁺
160	4-pyridyl	4-hydroxypyridine	427 (M+H) ⁺

Example 161

The following hydroxamic acids were prepared by the method of Example 156 using the appropriate amine.

Example	R	Amine	MS (ES) m/z
161	4-(4-fluorobenzoyl)	4-(4-fluoro-	539 (M+H) ⁺
	piperidyl	benzoyl)-	
		piperidine	

Example 162: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-[4-[(3,5-dimethylpiperidyl)carbonyl]-piperidyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-thianecarboxamide

Step 1: Aryl fluoride displacement of Resin MT-III. To a suspension of resin MT-III (4.06 g, 3.4 mmol) in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (40 mL) was added ethyl isonipecotate (5.25 mL), and the mixture was heated to 100 °C for 16 hours. The cooled reaction mixture was filtered and the resin was washed with methanol (3x25 mL), dichloromethane (1x10 mL) and ether (3x25 mL). The resin was dried in vacuo to afford resin MT-V (4.21 g).

Step 2: Hydrolysis of resin MT-V. To a

20 suspension of resin MT-V (4.13 g) in tetrahydrofuran
(20 mL) was added 4M aqueous potassium hydroxide (10 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 5 days. The

30

resin was filtered and washed with methanol (3x25 mL), dichloromethane (3x25 mL) and ether (3x25 mL). The resin was dried in vacuo to afford resin MT-VI.

Step 3: Conversion to amide. suspension of resin MT-VI (268 mg) in 1-methyl-2-5 pyrrolidinone (2 mL) were added 3,5-dimethylpiperidine (299 μL), pyBOP (587 mg) and diisopropylethyl amine (393 μL), and mixture was stirred 40 hours. The resin was filtered and washed with dimethylformamide (3x2 mL), methanol (3x2 mL), 10 10% aqueous acetic acid (3x2 mL), methanol (3x2 mL), dichloromethane (3x2 mL) and glacial acetic acid (1x2 The resin was treated with 95% aqueous trifluoroacetic acid (2 mL) and agitated 1 hour. resin was washed with dichloromethane (2 mL) and 15 methanol (2 mL). The filtrate was evaporated. residue was purified by RPHPLC to afford N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-[(3,5-dimethylpiperidyl)carbonyl]piperidyl] phenyl]sulfonyl]- 4-thianecarboxamide (7.5 mg) (ES) m/z 524 $(M+H)^{+}$. 20

Example 163: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-[(3,5-dimethylpiperidyl)carbonyl]piperidyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4thianecarboxamide

N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-[(3,5-dimethyl-piperidyl)carbonyl]piperidyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-thianecarboxamide was prepared by the method of using cis-2,6-dimethylmorpholine as the amine. MS (ES) m/z 526 (M+H)⁺.

Example 164: N-hydroxy-4[[[4-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)-methoxy]piperidyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-tetrahydropyrancarboxamide

5

10

15

20

25

Step 1: Preparation of amine 4-(4fluorophenyl)methoxy piperidine. Ninety-five percent dry sodium hydride is weighted in a 25 mL vial. (4-hydroxy)-piperidine (1g, 4.97 mmol) in 10 mL of dimethyl formamide is added and the reaction mixture is stirred at room temperature for 15 minutes 4fluoro benzyl bromide (1.4g, 7.5 mmol) is added and the reaction mixture is stirred at room temperature for 16hours, then quenched with water and diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with brine, then dried over $MgSO_4$, and concentrated in The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate:hexane 1:10. The Boc-protected amine is dissolved in 3 mL of dichloromethane and 3 mL of trifluoroacetic acid and the reaction mixture is stirred at room temperature for 16 hours and the solvent is evaporated to give 1.8 g of 4-(4fluorophenyl)-methoxy piperidine. MS: M+H=210.1319.

Step 2: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4 [[[4-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)methoxy] piperidyl] phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-tetrahydropyrancarboxamide. To a solution of N-tetrahydropyranoxy-4-fluorophenyl-

sulfonyl-1-tetrahydropyrancarboxamide (100 mg, 0.26 mmol) in 1.5 mL of DMA are added the amine from step 1 (0.52 mmol, 2 eq.) and cesium carbonate (420 mg, 1.29 mmol). The reaction mixture is stirred at 100 °C The reaction is treated with water and for 48 hours. filtered through Celite eluting with dichloromethane. The solvent was evaporated and the residue is dissolved in 2 mL of 4M HCl in dioxane. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and 1 mL of methanol is added. After stirring 15 minutes at room temperature, the solvent is evaporated and the residue was purified by RPHPLC eluting with 10% to 90% acetonitrile/water to give N-hydroxy-4-[[[4-[4-(4-fluorophenyl)methoxy]piperidyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-1tetrahydropyrancarboxamide. MS: M+H= 493.1792.

Examples 165-181

The following hydroxamic acids were synthesized by the procedure of Example 164:

20

5

10

Example	Halide starting	R	HI RES MS
	material		M+H
165	benzyl bromide	72	475.1913
166	ethyl iodide	<u></u> ኢ	413.1764

167	4-fluoro benzyl bromide	ار ا	493.1792
168	iodopropane	ኢ~	427.1918
169	3,5-dimethyl benzyl bromide	7.	144.1391
170	4-chloro benzyl bromide	الم الم	509.1515
171	3-methyl benzyl bromide	74	489.2059
172	4-methyl benzyl bromide	75	489.2074
173	3-trifluoro- methoxy benzyl bromide	h CE	559.1738
174	2-trifluoro- methyl benzyl bromide	الراب CF3	543.1780
175	4-trifluoro- methoxy benzyl bromide	لر Cو رحة	559.1730
176	3,4-dichloro- benzyl bromide	ياري الماري	543.1155
177	3-trifluoro- methyl benzyl bromide	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	543.1779
178	3,5-dimethoxy- benzyl bromide	7	535.2120
179	3,4-difluoro- benzyl bromide	F	511.1705
180	4-cyano- benzyl bromide	'T' CN	500.1835

551.2196

Example 182: N-hydroxy-4-[[[4-[3-(4-fluorophenyl)-methoxy]piperidyl] phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-tetrahydropyrancarboxamide

N-hydroxy-4[[[4-[3-(4-fluorophenyl)10 methoxy]piperidyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-tetrahydropyrancarboxamide is prepared by the method of Example
164 starting from Boc-(3-hydroxy)-piperidine in step
1.

15 Examples 183-184

The following hydroxamic acids were synthesized using a procedure similar to that of Example 182:

20

5

Example	Halide starting material	R	HI RES MS
183	4-fluroro benzyl bromide	بر ا	M+H=475.1913
184	benzyl bromide	75	M+H=551.2196

5 Example 185: N-hydroxy-4[[[4-(4-phenoxy)-piperidyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-tetrahydropyrancarboxamide

10

N-hydroxy-4[[[4-(4-phenoxy)piperidyl] phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-tetrahydropyrancarboxamide is prepared by the method of Example 164 starting from 4-phenoxypiperidine in step 2.

15

Examples 186-187

The following hydroxamic acids were synthesized using a procedure similar to that of Example 185:

Example	Amine starting material	R	HI RES MS
186		Н	M+H=461.1749
187	HNOO	3,5-dimethyl	M+H=489.2065

Example 188: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4[[[4-[(3-trifluoromethyl)phenylcarbamoxy]-piperidyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-tetrahydropyrancarboxamide

10 Step 1: A solution of N-tetrahydropyranoxy-4-fluorophenylsulfonyl-1-tetrahydropyrancarboxamide (1 g, 2.58 mmol), 4-hydroxypiperidine (392 mg, 3.87 mmol) and cesium carbonate (2.52g, 7.74 mmol) in 20 mL of NMP is stirred at 100 °C for 48 hours. The reaction mixture is treated with 15 water and neutralized to pH 4 with 5% aqueous HCl. The aqueous layer is extracted twice with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layer is dried using magnesium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. 20 crude product was purified by flash column chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate: hexane 1:10 to give N-tetrahydropyranoxy-4-[[(4-hydroxypiperidyl) phenyl] sulfonyl]-1tetrahydropyrancarboxamide. MS: M+Na= 491.2.

Step 2: To a solution of alcohol Ntetrahydro-pyranoxy-4[[(4-hydroxypiperidyl)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-tetrahydropyrancarboxamide (50 mg, 0.107 mmol) in 2 mL of dichloromethane is added alpha, alpha, alpha-trifluoro-M-tolyl isocyanate (21 mg, 0.112 mmol). The reaction mixture is stirred for 16 hours at room temperature and 21 mg of alpha, alpha, alpha-trifluoro-m-tolyl isocyanate is The mixture is stirred 48 hours at room temperature and treated with water. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is dissolved in 2 mL of 4M HCl in dioxane. The mixture is stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and 1 mL of methanol is added. After stirring 15 minutes at room temperature the solvent is evaporated and the residue was purified by RPHPLC eluting with 10% to 90% acetonitrile/water to give N-hydroxy-4-[[[4-[(3-trifluoromethyl)phenylcarbamoxy]piperidyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-1tetrahydropyrancarboxamide. MS: M+Na= 594.1.

20

10

15

Examples 189-191

The following hydroxamic acids were synthesized using a procedure similar to that of Example 188:

Isocyanate starting	R	MS
material		
alpha,alpha,alpha-	CF ₃	M+Na=594.1
trifluoro-M-tolyl	-><	
isocyanate	, //	
4-ethoxyphenyl	_5/	M+Na=570.2
isocyanate		
4-fluorophenvl	, /=\	M+H=522.1742
isocyanate	-}{F	
	material alpha,alpha,alpha- trifluoro-M-tolyl isocyanate 4-ethoxyphenyl isocyanate 4-fluorophenyl	material alpha,alpha,alpha- trifluoro-M-tolyl isocyanate 4-ethoxyphenyl isocyanate 4-fluorophenyl

Example 192: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4[[4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy)-phenyl]-sulfonyl]-1-[[(2-trifluoromethoxy)-phenyl]-sulfonyl-4-piperidinecarboxamide

N-hydroxy-4[[4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy)10 phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-[[(2-trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl-4-piperidinecarboxamide can be prepared
using the method of Example 93 starting from 2trifluoromethoxybenzene sulfonyl chloride.

15 Examples 193-197

The following hydroxamic acids were synthesized using a procedure similar to that of Example 192:

Example	Sulfonyl chloride	R	MS
	starting material		
193	2-trifluoro-	,CF₃	M+NH4=
	methoxybenzene	٩	702.1003
	sulfonyl chloride	-}√	
194	benzene	<u> </u>	M+NH4=
	sulfonyl chloride	-}{_}	618.1216
195	alpha-toluenesulfonyl		M+NH4=
	chloride	\ <u>\</u>	632.1337
196	3-trifluoro-	,CF3	M+NH4=
	methylbenzene	<u>-</u> 5/=\	686.1027
	sulfonyl chloride	_{{_{_{_{_{_{_{_{_{_{_{_{_{_{_{_{_{_{_{_	
197	3-trifluoromethane	ξ	M-H= 591.1
	sulfonyl chloride	− ξ−c ₃	

Example: 198

5

10

N-hydroxy-4[[4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(N-methylthiourea)-4-piperidinecarboxamide was prepared by the method of

Example 192 starting with methyl isothiocyanate. M+H= 534.0977.

Examples 199-202

5 The following hydroxamic acids were synthesized using the procedure of Example 198:

Example	Sulfonyl chloride	R	MS
	starting material		M+H
199	2-morpholinoethyl	Λ̈́ο	633.1643
	isothiocyanate	32~N	
200	2-piperidinoethyl	\wedge	653.1694
	isothiocyanate	ارب\ ا	
201	pyridine-3-	, – Ņ	597.1094
	isothiocyanate	-}()	
202	4-dimethylaminophenyl	-2/\\\\	639.1526
	isothiocyanate	-5-/-//	

Example 203: Preparation of 1,1-dimethylethyl-3,6-dihydro-4-[2-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]
1(2H)-pyridinecarboxylate

5

Part A: An oven-dried 1.0 liter flask fitted with a thermometer and nitrogen inlet was charged with 55 mL of a 2 M solution of lithium diisopropoylamide in tetrahydrofuran and 50 mL of 10 tetrahydrofuran. The flask was immersed in a dry ice/acetone bath. When the temperature of the solution was less than -70 degrees, a solution of Nt-butoxycarbonylpiperidinone (20.0 g, 0.1 mole) in 100 mL tetrahydrofuran was added dropwise, 15 maintaining the temperature less than -65 degrees. After complete addition, the flask was stirred with cooling for 20 minutes. Then a solution of Ntrifluoromethanesulfonimide (38.2 g, 0.107 mole) was added drop-wise maintaining the temperature less than 20 -65 degrees. After complete addition, the dry ice/acetone bath was swapped with an ice/water bath. The reaction was stirred overnight (about eighteen hours), slowly warming to room temperature. After 16 hours, the solvent was removed in vacuo, and the 25 residue was purified by column chromatography on neutral alumina, yielding 26.53 g of product as a yellow oil. Electrospray mass spectroscopy showed m/z 332 (M+H).

10

15

20

25

Part B: A three-necked 15 mL round-bottom flask was charged with the product from Part A (6 g, 18.1 mmol), o-trifluorobenzeneboronic acid (4.94 g, 26 mmol), lithium chloride (2.34 g, 55 mmol), 2 M sodium carbonate (26 mL, 52 mmol) and ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (60 mL). Nitrogen was bubbled through the solution for 10 minutes, then palladium tetrakistriphenylphosphine (1.06 g, 0.92 mmol) was added. The mixture was heated to reflux for 1.5 hours, then cooled to room temperature. The solvent was removed in vacuo, then the residue was partitioned between 100 mL of methylene chloride and 100 mL of 2 M sodium carbonate with 3 mL concentrated ammonium hydroxide. The aqueous layer was extracted with an additional 100 mL methylene chloride, then the combined organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated to give 8.42 g of crude product as a dark brown oil. Purification via flash column chromatography (10% ethyl acetate3/hexanes) yielded 2.76 g of pure product as a yellow oil. Electrospray mass spectroscopy showed m/z 328 (M+H).

Example 204: Preparation of 1,2,3,6-tetrahydro-4[2-trifluoromethyl)phenyl]pyridine

The title compound of Example 203 (300 mg, 0.92 mmol) was dissolved in methylene chloride (5 mL) in a 15 mL round-bottom flask, and 5 mL of

trifluoroacetic acid was added dropwise. After 15 minutes, the solvent was removed in vacuo, and the residue partitioned between 20 mL of ethyl acetate and 20 mL of 2 M sodium carbonate. The organic layer was washed with additional 2 M sodium carbonate, dried over magnesium carbonate and concentrated in vacuo to yield 195 mg of pure product as a colorless oil. Electrospray mass spectroscopy showed m/z 228 (M+H).

10

5

Example 205: Preparation of 4-[2-(trifluoromethyl) phenyl]piperidine

15

20

25

30

Part A: A solution of the title compound of Example 203 (2.3 g, 7 mmol) in 20 mL ethanol was added to a hydrogenation flask containing 1 g of 4% palladium on carbon (0.38 mmol). The mixture was placed under 100 PSI hydrogen and heated to 50 degrees Celsius for 5 hours. Then the mixture was cooled to room temperature and filtered through Celite. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give 2.27 g of pure product as a colorless oil. Electrospray mass spectroscopy showed m/z 330 (M+H).

part B: The product from Part A above (2.24 g, 6.8 mmol) was dissolved in 100 mL methylene chloride, and 100 mL of trifluoroacetic acid was added dropwise. After 15 minutes, the solvent was removed in vacuo, and the residue partitioned between

15

20

25

30

100 mL of ethyl acetate and 100 mL of 2 M sodium carbonate. The organic layer was washed with additional 2 M sodium carbonate, dried over magnesium carbonate and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 1.12 g of pure product as a colorless oil. Electrospray mass spectroscopy showed m/z 230 (M+H).

Example 206: General Description for Preparation of
Hydroxamic Acids via Aryl
Fluoride Displacement with Amines.

Part A: A 2 dram vial was charged with aryl fluoro compound of Preparative Example IV (170 mg, 0.44 mmol), 1 ml of 2-methylpyrrolidinone, cesium carbonate (360 mg, 1.1 mmol) and 0.66 mmol of an amine. A small magnetic stirring bar was added, then the vial was capped and placed in a Pierce Reactitherm™ at 115 degrees Celsius. The reaction progress was followed by analytical HPLC. When the reaction was greater than 90% complete, the vial was cooled to room temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with 5 mL of water, then 1.2 mL of 5% hydrogen chloride/water was added dropwise. Then, the entire mixture was poured onto a column of Celite. column was washed exhaustively with ethyl acetate (30-40 mL) and the filtrate was collected and concentrated to give the crude products.

Part B: The product from above was dissolved in 2 mL 1,4-dioxane and 2 mL of methanol in a 4 dram vial with a small magnetic stirring bar. A solution of 4 N hydrogen chloride in 1,4-dioxane was carefully added to the reaction, and the mixture was stirred for 2 hours. Then the solvent was removed in

vacuo and the residue purified by preparative
reversed-phase HPLC.

Examples 207-214

The following hydroxamic acids were prepared using the method described above in Example 106 with the indicated amine as the starting material.

_			m/z from
Example	amine	R	electrospray
			mass
			spectroscopy
		F ₃ C	
	Product of		
		\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	
207	Example 205	<i>₹</i> − <i>N →</i>	513.3 (M+H)
			(,
•			
		F₃Cੑ	
	Product of		
	Product of	\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	
208	Example 204	{-/ ₁ }(/-/ ₁ /-/ ₁ /-/ ₁	511.2 (M+H)
	-		
		{ <u></u> ,	
209	piperidine	7 1/	369.2 (M+H)
		(
210	tetrahydro-	}-n'	367.2 (M+H)
	_	` \	307.2 (MTH)
•	piperidine		
		0	
		Ĭ	
		, NH	
211	4-(2-keto-	}-n'	E01 (M: 17)
211	<u> </u>	'	501 (M+H)
	benzimid-		
	azolinyl)-		
	azorinyi)-		
	piperidine		

212	hexamethyl- eneimine	} —√	383.2 (M+H)
213	1-methylhomo- piperazine	} —N_N_N	398.2 (M+H)
214	1,3,3- trimethyl-6- azabicyclo- [3.2.1]octane	1-n	437.3 (M+H)

Examples 215-223

Using the procedures outlined in Examples

5 203, 204, 206 and other methods outlined above, the following analogs are made from the indicated boronic acid:

Example	Boronic acid	R
215	B(OH) ₂ OCF ₃	O _{CF3}
216	B(OH) ₂	

Example 224: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4[[4-(pentaflourooxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide___

$$\mathsf{HO}_{\mathsf{N}} = \mathsf{OCF}_2\mathsf{CF}_3$$

5

10

15

20

25

Part A: To a solution of the product of Preparative Example IV (2.5 g, 6 mmol) in dimethylformamide (50 mL) was added 4-pentafluroethyloxy phenol (2.0 g, 6 mmol) followed by cesium carbonate (5 g, 12 mmol). The reaction was heated at eighty degrees Celsius for twelve hours. Stripping the dimethylformamide in vacuo afforded a brown solid (5.5 g). The product was dissolvent in ethylacetate (150ml) and extracted with water, brine and dried over sodium sulfate. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC was consistent with desired compound.

Part B: To the product of part A, crude THPprotected hydroxamate was disolved in acetonitrile/
water (40 ml) was slowly added 10% aq HCl (10 ml).
After stirring two hours, the acetonitrile was
stripped. The resultant precipitate was collected,
giving the title compound as a white solid (2.1 g).
The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC was consistent with desired
compound. This solid was recrystallized from
ethylacetate and hexanes (1.8g). The ¹H NMR, MS, and
HPLC was consistent with desired compound. MS (CI)
M+H calculated for C₂₃H₂₇BrNO₆S: 511, found 511.

Example 225: Preparation of Tetrahydro-4-[[4-(pentaflourooxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2Hthiopyran-4-carboxamide

5

10

15

20

Part A. The product of Preparative Example V (2.5 g) was dissolved in methanol (60 mL). To this solution ammonium formate (3 g) was added, followed by Pd on charcoal 20% catalyst. The mixture was heated to reflux for 24 hour. After complete reaction the mixture was cooled filtered through a plug of Celite and the solvent removed under reduced pressure to give pure amide (1.7g). The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC was consistent with desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for C₂₃H₂₇BrNO₆S: 445, found 445.

Example 226: Preparation of 4-(4-pyridyloxy) thiophenol hydrochloride:

Part A: Phenol (1500 g, 15.9 mol) and 4
25 chloropyridine hydrochloride (800 g, 7.1mol) were combined in a melt at 150°C under a nitrogen atmosphere. After fifteen hours, the reaction was

dissolve in 3N sodium hydroxide solution (5400 mL) and extracted with methylene chloride (4X). The organic extracts were combined, washed with 1N sodium hydroxide solution, water and brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The isolated oil was dissolved in hexanes (1000 mL) and cooled to -60°C. The precipitate was collected and dried in vacuo to yield 452 g (38%) of the 4-phenoxypyridine as a white solid.

Part B: A solution of the 4-phenylpyridine from part A (400 g, 2.3 mol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (1250 mL) was cooled in an ice bath under a nitrogen atmosphere and treated with chlorosulfonic acid (400 mL, 6.0 mol). The reaction temperature was held

below 12°C during the addition. The reaction was then heated to 45°C for 15 hours. The standard work-up procedure afforded 270 grams (40%) of the desired 4-[(pyrid-4-yl)oxy]benzenesulfonic acid.

Part C: A slurry of the sulfonic acid part B

20 (420 g, 1.5 mol) in acetonitrile (2500 mL) and DMF

(40 mL) was warmed to 75°C under a nitrogen atmosphere
and treated with thionyl chloride (243 mL, 3.3 mol)
added dropwise over 3 hours. After stirring for onehalf hour, the standard work-up procedure afforded

25 483 grams (100%) of the desired 4-[(pyrid-4yl)oxy]benzenesulfonyl chloride hydrochloride.

Part D: A solution of triphenylphosphine (65.6 g, 250.28 mmol) in dry methylene chloride (240 mL) was cooled to zero degrees C in an ice-water bath, then treated with dimethylformamide (3.4 mL, 3.2 g, 43.40 mmol). The reaction mixture was then treated with the sulfonyl chloride from part C (25.5 g, 83.43

mmol), added as a solid over one-half hour. After two hours in the ice bath, the reaction was treated with 1 N aqueous hydrochloric acid solution (150 mL) and stirred vigorously for one hour. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with methylene chloride (1X). The aqueous layer was concentrated in vacuo to yield 17.9 grams (90%) of the 4-(4-pyridyloxy)thiophenol hydrochloride as a tan solid, m/z = 204 (M + H).

10

25

5

Example 227: Preparation of

15 Part A: A solution of 4-(4-pyridyloxy)thiophenol (2.0 g, 8.34 mmol) and tertbutylbromoacetate (1.2 mL, 1.6 g, 8.34 mmol) in dry
methanol (30 mL) was cooled to zero degrees C and
treated with triethylamine (2.4 mL, 1.8 g, 17.52

20 mmol). The addition was done at a rate which held
the reaction temperature below 10°C. The ice bath was
removed and after two hours at ambient temperature,

the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated sodium bicarbonate, the layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (2X). The organic extracts were combined, washed with water and brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 2.3 grams of the *tert*-

butyl ester of the sulfide acid suitable for the next step.

Part B: To a solution of the tert-butyl ester of the sulfide acid from part A (2.3 g, 7.25 mmol) in dry anisole (85 mL, 8.1 g, 74.67 mmol) was added trifluoroacetic acid (25.5 mL, 37.7 g, 330.6 mmol). After one-half hour at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo to 3.7 g of the TFA salt of the sulfide acid suitable for the next step.

Part C: To a solution of the TFA salt of the acid obtained from part B (2.7 g, 7.19 mmol) in dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added Nhydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (1.5 g, 10.79 mmol), Nmethylmorpholine (4.7 mL, 4.4 g, 43.16 mmol), 0-15 (tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (2.5 g, 21.58 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.8 g, 9.35 mmol). After sixteen hours at ambient temperature, the 20 reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated sodium bicarbonate, the layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3X). The organic extracts were combined, washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated 25 in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, methanol-ethyl acetate/hexanes) afforded 2.1 g (81%) of the THP sulfide hydroxamate as a dry, white foam, m/z = 361(M + H).

Part D: To a solution of the THP sulfide hydroxamate from part C (2.1 g, 5.83 mmol) in methanol/water (13 mL/2 mL) was added tetrabutylammonium Oxone (5.8 g, 61.29 mmol). After

15

2 days at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated sodium bicarbonate, the layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (6X). 5 The organic extracts were combined, washed with water and brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, methanol-ethyl acetate/hexanes) afforded 0.9 g (40%) of the THP sulfone hydroxamate as a dry, white foam, m/z = 393 (M + H).

Part E: To a slurry of the THP sulfone hydroxamate from part D (0.9 g, 2.29 mmol) in methanol (0.6 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (6 mL). After one hour at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was slowly poured into diethyl ether (200 mL). Filtration afforded 0.6 grams (78%) of the title compound as a white solid, m/z = 309 (M + H).

Example 228: Preparation of 20

Part A: A solution of 4-(4-pyridyloxy)thiophenol (18.0 g, 75.08 mmol) and tert-25 butylbromoacetate (10.5 mL, 13.9 g, 71.33 mmol) in dry methanol (250 mL) was cooled to 0°C and treated with triethylamine (22.0 mL, 16.0 g, 157.68 mmol). The addition was done at a rate which held the

15

reaction temperature below 1°C. The ice bath was removed and after one-half hour at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated sodium bicarbonate, the layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (2X). The organic extracts were combined, washed with water and brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to yield 21.7 grams of the tert-butyl ester of the sulfide acid suitable for the next step.

Part B: To a solution of the tert-butyl ester of the sulfide acid from part A (221.7 g, 68.37mmol) in dry anisole (76.5 mL, 76.1 g, 704.12 mmol) was added trifluoroacetic acid (240 mL, 355 g, 3,117 mmol). After one hour at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* to yield 34.7 g of the TFA salt of the sulfide acid suitable for the next step.

Part C: To a solution of the TFA salt of the sulfide acid from part B (34.7 g, 68.37 mmol) in dry methanol (100 mL) was added thionyl chloride (7.5 mL, 12.2 g, 102.5 mmol). After twelve hours at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo.

The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated sodium bicarbonate, the layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3X). The organic extracts were combined, washed with water and brine, dried over

Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to yield 18.7 grams of the methyl ester of the sulfide acid

suitable for the next step.

Part D: To a solution of the methyl ester of the sulfide acid obtained from part C (18.7 g, 67.92 mmol) in methylene chloride (325 mL) was added tetrabutylammonium Oxone (193 g, 543.4 mmol). After 2 days at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated sodium bicarbonate, the layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (9X).

The organic extracts were combined, washed with water and brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, methanol-ethyl acetate/hexanes) afforded 7.3 g (35%) of the methyl ester of the sulfone acid as a dry, white foam, m/z = 308 (M + H).

Part E: To a solution of the methyl ester of the sulfone acid obtained from part D (2.7 g, 8.79 mmol) in dry dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added 18crown-6 ether (0.5 g, 1.90 mmol) and potassium carbonate (4.9 g, 35.14 mmol). The reaction slurry 20 was treated with bis-(2-bromoethyl)ether (1.1 mL, 2.0 g, 8.79 mmol) and then heated to 60°C. After fifteen hours at 60°C, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 25 water, the layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3X). organic extracts were combined, washed with brine (3X), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, NH3-methanol-ethyl 30 acetate/hexanes) afforded 1.6 g (48%) of the THP sulfone methyl ester as a tan solid, m/z = 378 (M +H).

30

Part F: To a solution of the THP sulfone methyl ester from part E (1.6 g, 4.24 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanoate (1.6 g, 12.72 mmol). After five hours at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo to yield the potassium salt of the THP sulfone acid as a tan solid suitable for use in the next step.

Part G: To a slurry of the potassium salt of the THP sulfone acid obtained from part F (1.7 g, 10 4.24 mmol) in dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added Nhydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (1.1 g, 8.48 mmol) and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.6 g, 8.48 mmol). After heating the reaction mixture at 40°C for one-half hour, N-15 methylmorpholine (1.4 mL, 1.3 g, 12.72 mmol) and 0-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (1.0 g, 8.48 mmol) were added. After heating at 45°C for 15 hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and 10% 20 potassium carbonate, the layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (13X). The organic extracts were combined, washed with water and brine (3X), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography 25 (on silica, (2M ammonia in methanol-ethylacetate)/hexanes) afforded 0.7 g (35%) of the THPprotected THP sulfone hydroxamate as a dry, white foam, m/z = 463 (M + H).

Part H: To a slurry of the THP-protected THP sulfone hydroxamate from part G (0.7 g, 1.43 mmol) in methanol (0.4 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution

10

(4 mL). After thirty minutes at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was slowly poured into diethyl ether (200 mL) and stirred for fifteen minutes. Filtration afforded 0.5 grams (83%) of the title compound as the HCl salt, m/z = 379 (M + H).

Example 229: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(4-methyl-phenyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidine-carboxamide monohydrochloride

Part A: To a suspension of ethyl 4-(4-15 fluorophenylsulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylate, hydrochloride Preparative Example II (2.56 g, 7.28 mmol) in H_2O (50 mL) was added 1.25N NaOH (pH = 9.0). The aqueous layer was extracted with diethyl ether (2 The combined organic layers were washed x 75 mL). with saturated NaCl and dried over Na2SO4. 20 Concentration in vacuo provided the free amine as an off-white solid (1.72 g). To a solution of the free amine (1.70 g, 5.39 mmol) in toluene (25 mL) was added Cs_2CO_3 (2.34 g, 7.19 mmol) and a solution of 4bromotoluene (0.877 g, 5.13 mmol) in toluene (5 mL). 25. This was followed by the addition of tris(dibenzyldeneacetone)dipallidium (0) (0.047 g,

0.0513 mmol) and BINAP (0.096 g, 0.154 mmol). The resulting mixture was then heated to one hundred degress Celsius for 17 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with ethyl acetate and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the aniline as a yellow oil (1.59 g, 76%).

part B: To a solution of the aniline of

part A (1.56 g, 3.85 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide

(8.0 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (1.06 g, 7.70 mmol) and 4
(trifluoromethoxy)phenol (0.823 g, 4.62 mmol). The

resulting mixture was heated to ninety degrees

Celsius for 19 hours. The reaction was cooled to

ambient temperature and concentrated in vacuo. The

residue was partitioned between H₂O and diethyl ether.

The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and

dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo provided

the biaryl ether as a brown oil (2.42 g, >100 %).

20 Part C: To a solution of the biaryl ether of part B (2.42 g, 3.85 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) and H₂O (10 mL) was added NaOH (1.54 g, 38.50 mmol) in H₂O (5.0 mL). The mixture was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 6 hours then cooled to ambient temperature. The mixture was then acidified (pH = 7) with 1N HCl. The solids were collected by vacuum filtration, then suspended in acetonitrile and concentrated in vacuo to give the acid as a tan solid (1.95 g, 95%).

part D: To a suspension of the acid of part C (1.95 g, 3.64 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.596 g, 4.37 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (1.19 mL, 10.92 mmol), O-

20

25

(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (1.28 g, 10.92
mmol) and 1-3-[(dimethylamino)propyl]-3ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.977 g, 5.10 mmol).
The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient
5 temperature for 16 hours then concentrated in vacuo.
The residue was partitioned between H₂O and ethyl
acetate. The combined organic layers were washed
with H₂O, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated NaCl and dried
over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica,
10 methanol/ethyl acetate) provided the protected
hydroxamate as a pale-yellow foam (1.90 g, 83%).

Part E: To the protected hydroxamate of part D (1.89 g, 3.00 mmol) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (7.50 mL, 30.0 mmol) and methanol (1.22 mL, 30.0 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours, then diethyl ether (5 mL) was added and the precipitate was collected by filtration to provide the title compound as a fine white solid (1.56 g, 89%). MS MH⁺ calculated for $C_{26}H_{25}O_6N_2S_1F_3$: 551, found 551.

Example 230: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-hydroxyethyl)-4-[4-(4-trifluoro-methoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, hydrochloride

part A: Ethyl 4-(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxylate, hydrochloride (3.95 g, 11.3

mmol) Preparative Example II, powdered potassium carbonate (3.45 g, 25 mmol), and N,N-dimethylformamide (11.3 mL) were combined. 2-(2-Bromoethoxy)tetrahydro-2H-pyran (1.85 mL, 12 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for 48 hours at ambient temperature. The reaction was diluted with water (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL, then 50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate, concentrated, and chromatographed to afford the desired tetrahydropyranyl ether as an oil (4.44 g, 88%)

Part B: The tetrahydropyranyl ether from Part A was stirred at 110 degrees Celsius for 20 hours in the presence of powdered potassium carbonate (2.07 g, 15 mmol), 4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenol (2.67 mL, 15 mmol), and N,N-dimethyformamide (5 mL). The mixture was diluted with saturated sodium bicarbonate (50 mL) and was extracted with ethyl acetate (150, then 50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate, concentrated, and chromatographed to afford the desired aryl ether as an oil (5.72 g, quantitative).

Part C: The aryl ether from Part C (1.28 g, 2.1 mmol) was refluxed in the presence of potassium hydroxide (954 mg, 16.8 mmol), ethanol (9 mL), and water (3 mL). After 2 hours, the reaction vessel was cooled to zero degrees Celsius. Concentrated hydrochloric acid was added drop-wise to adjust the pH to 4.0. The acidified reaction was concentrated, azeotroped with acetonitrile, and dried in vacuo, affording the crude carboxylic acid, which was used directly in Part D.

Part D: The carboxylic acid from Part C was converted to O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxamate using O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxylamine (351 mg, 3 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.5 mL), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (405 mg, 3 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (573 mg, 3 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (9 mL). The tetrahydropyranyl hydroxamate (855 mg, 60 %) was obtained as an oil.

Part E: The tetrahydropyranyl hydroxamate (855 mg, 1.26 mmol) was dissolved in absolute methanol (10 mL). Acetyl chloride (0.78 mL, 11 mmol) was added over 2-3 minutes. After 4 hours both tetrahydropyranyl groups had been cleaved. The reaction was concentrated, azeotroped with chloroform/acetonitrile, and dried in vacuo affording the title compound as a white foam (676 mg, 98%). MS (EI) MH+ calculated for C21H23F3N2O7S: 505, found 505.

20 Example 231: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-[4-[(trifluoromethyl)thio]phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

monohydrochloride

25

5

Part A: To a solution of the compound of example N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-ethyl 4-(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate,

25

hydrochloride of Preparative Example II (1.50 g, 3.61 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added cesium carbonate (2.94 g, 9.03 mmol) and (4trifluoromethylthio) phenol (1.05 g, 5.41 mmol) and the solution was heated to 100 degrees Celsius for 24 The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water and the organic layer was washed with water and dried over sodium sulfate. Filtration through silica gel (ethyl acetate) provided the phenoxyphenol compound as an oil (2.35 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH+ calculated for $C_{26}H_{30}NO_7S_2F_3$: 590, found 590.

Part B: To a solution of phenoxyphenol compound of part A (2.35 g, <3.61 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 15 mL) and ethanol (10 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (1.44 g, 36.1 mmol) in water (5 mL). The solution was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 20 hours. The solution was concentrated under a stream of nitrogen to remove the solvents and the residue was 20 dissolved in water and acidified to pH = 1 with 10% hydrochloric acid. The solution was extracted with ethyl acetate and washed with saturated sodium chloride and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the carboxylic acid as an oil (2.0 g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of part B (2.0 g, <3.61 mmol) in N, N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (586 mg, 4.33 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (1.19 mL, 10.8 30 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxylamine (634 mg, 5.41 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 30 minutes. The 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (969 mg, 5.05 mmol)

was added and the solution was stirred for seven days. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water and the organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as a clear, colorless oil (1.07 g, 45 % yield). MS(CI) MNa⁺ calculated for C₂₉H₃₅N₂O₈S₂F₃: 683, found 683.

10 Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (1.05 g, 1.60 mmol) in 1,4dioxane (10 mL) was added 4M hydrochloric acid in dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred for 1.5 The solution was diluted with ethyl ether and the resulting white precipitate was collected by 15 vacuum filtration to provide the title compound as a white solid (330 mg, 40 % yield). MS(CI) MH+ calculated for $C_{19}H_{19}N_2O_5S_2F_3$: 477, found 477. calculated for $C_{19}H_{19}N_2O_5S_2F_3$: 477.0766, found 477.0766. 20 Analytical calculation for $C_{19}H_{19}N_2O_5S_2$ HCl: C, 44.49; H, 3.93; N, 5.46; Cl, 6.91. Found: C, 44.51; H, 3.90; N, 5.38; Cl, 6.95.

Example 232: Preparation of 1-[4-[[1-cyclopropyl-4[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-4-piperidinyl]
sulfonyl]phenyl]-N-methyl-N(phenylmethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
monohydrochloride

Part A: To a solution of ethyl Ncyclopropyl-4-(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxylate (Preparative Example VI, Part 5 A) (2.0 g, 5.11 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (10 mL) was added methyl isonipectotate (1.03 mL, 7.66 mmol) and cesium carbonate (4.16 g, 12.78 mmol) and was heated to one hundred ten degrees Celsius for 18 The solution was cooled to ambient hours. 10 temperature and partitioned between ethyl acetate and The organic layer was washed with water and water. saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the phenylamine as an oil (1.81 g, 74 %). MS(CI) MH⁺ 15 calculated for $C_{24}H_{34}N_2O_6S$: 479, found 479.

part B: To a solution of the phenylamine
of part A (1.79 g, 3.74 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20
mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanoate (960 mg,
7.49 mmol) and the resulting solution was stirred for
18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was
concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved
into water. The solution was acidified with 3N
hydrochloric acid to pH = 3. The resulting
precipitate was collected and washed with ethyl ether
to provide the acid as a light yellow solid (1.09 g,

10

15

20

25

63 %). MS(CI) MH^+ calculated for $C_{23}H_{32}N_2O_6S$: 465, found 465.

Part C: To a solution of the acid of part B (500 mg, 1.08 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (160 mg, 1.19 mmol), triethylamine (0.15 mL, 1.19 mmol) and N-benzylmethylamine (0.33 mL, 2.38 mmol). After thirty minutes the 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride was added and the solution was stirred for 20 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate) provided the amide as a white solid (480 mg, 78 %). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C31H41N3O5S: 568, found 568.

Part D: To a solution of the amide of part C (400 mg, 0.71 mmol) in ethanol (5 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (282 mg, 7.1 mmol) in water (3 mL). The solution was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 24 hours. The solution was concentrated under a stream of nitrogen and the residue was diluted with water and acidified with 3N hydrochloric acid to pH=2. The solution was concentrated to provide the acid as a crude white solid which is used in the next step without further purification. MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₉H₃₇N₅O₅S: 540, found 540.

Part E: To a solution of the crude acid of
part D (<0.71 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL)
was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (115 mg,
0.85 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.39 mL) and Otetrahydropyranyl hydroxylamine (124 mg, 1.06 mmol).

After thirty minutes 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (190 mg, 0.99 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 18 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water and the organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate) provided the protected hydroxamate as an oil (184 mg, 41 %). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₃₄H₄₆N₄O₆S: 639, found 639.

Part F: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part E (180 mg, 0.28 mmol) in dioxane (10 mL) was added 4M hydrochloric acid in dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred for one hour. Trituration (ethyl ether) and vacuum filtration provided the title compound as a white solid (96.5 mg, 58 %). MS(CI) MH $^+$ calculated for $C_{29}H_{38}N_4O_5S$: 555,

20 Example 233: Preparation of 4-[[4-[4-[(3,5-dimethyl1-piperidinyl)carbonyl]-1-piperidinyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
monohydrochloride

found 555. HRMS calc. 555.2641, found 555.2644.

25

5

10

15

Part A: To a solution of isonipecotic acid (5.8 g, 44.9 mmol) in water (200 mL) was added sodium carbonate (4.62 g, 44.9 mmol) followed by the drop-wise addition of di-tert-butyl-dicarbonate (10.1 g, 46.3 mmol) in dioxane (40 mL). After four hours the solvent was concentrated in vacuo and the solution was extracted with ethyl ether. The aqueous layer was acidified with 3N hydrochloric acid to pH=2. The solution was extracted with ethyl ether and the organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided N-Boc-isonipecotic acid as a white solid (9.34 g, 90 %).

Part B: To a solution of the N-Bocisonipecotic acid of part A (1.0 g, 4.37 mmol) in 15 dichloromethane (10 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (853 mg, 4.45 mmol), 1hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (620 mg, 4.59 mmol) 3,5dimethylpiperdine (0.67 mL, 5.03 mmol) and 20 diisopropylethylamine (1.67 mL, 9.61 mmol) and was stirred for 21 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with 1M hydrochloric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate and saturated aqueous sodium 25 chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the amide as a clear

Part C: To a solution of the amide of

part B (1.20 g, 3.84 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL)

was added trifluoroacetic acid (5 mL) and the

solution was stirred for 1 hour. Concentration in

vacuo provided an oil which was added directly to a

colorless oil (1.21 g, 89 %).

10

15

20

solution of the compound of Preparative Example VII, Part A (956 mg, 2.56 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (10 mL). Cesium carbonate (2.92 g, 8.96 mmol) was added and the solution was heated to one hundred degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water and the organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the phenylamine as an oil (1.53 g, 68 %). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₃₀H₄₇N₃O₆S: 578, found 578.

Part D: To a solution of the phenylamine of part C (1.5 g, 2.6 mmol) in ethanol (9 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (9 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (1.02 g, 26 mmol) in water (5 mL) and the solution was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 20 hours. The solution was concentrated and the residue was diluted with water and acidified to pH = 3 with 3N hydrochloric acid. Vacuum filtration provided the acid as a beige solid (500 mg, 33 %). MS(CI) MH $^+$ calculated for $C_{28}H_{43}N_{3}O_{6}S$: 550, found 550.

Part E: To a solution of the acid of part D (492 mg, 0.84 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (136 mg, 1.01 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.46 mL, 4.20 mmol), and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxylamine (147 mg, 1.26 mmol). After one hour 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (225 mg, 1.18 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 72 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration in

vacuo provided the protected hydroxamate as an oil (524 mg, 96 %). MS(CI) MH^{+} calculated for $C_{33}H_{51}N_{4}O_{7}S$: 649, found 649.

Part F: To a solution of the protected

5 hydroxamate of part E (514 mg, 0.79 mmol) in 1,4dioxane (10 mL) was added 4M hydrochloric acid in
dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred for 1.5
hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and
trituration (ethyl ether) provided the title compound

10 as a white solid (360 mg, 76 %). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated
for C₂₈H₄₄N₄O₆S: 565, found 565. HRMS calculated for
C₂₈H₄₄N₄O₆S: 565.3060, found 565.3070. Analytical
calculation for C₂₈H₄₄N₄O₆S 2HCl:2H₂O: C, 49.92; H,
7.48; N, 8.32; S, 4.76; Cl, 10.52. Found: C, 49.41;

15 H, 7.55; N, 7.85; S, 4.53; Cl, 10.78.

Example 234: Preparation of 4-[[4-[4-[(3,5-dimethyl1-piperidinyl]carbonyl]-1-piperidinyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide

Part A: A solution of the hydroxamate of
Example 233, part F (50 mg, 0.08 mmol) in water (2

25 mL) was neutralized with saturated sodium
bicarbonate. The aqueous solution was extracted with
ethyl acetate. Concentration in vacuo provided the

hydroxamate free base as an orange solid (35 mg, 75%).

Example 235: Preparation of 1-[4-[[4[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4piperidinyl]sulfonyl]phenyl]-N-methylN-[2-(2-pyridinyl)ethyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, dihydrochloride

10

15

20

25

Part A: To a solution of the N-Bocisonipecotic acid of Example 233, part A (1.0 g, 4.37 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (853 mg, 4.45 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (620 mg, 4.59 mmol), 2-(2methylaminoethyl)pyridine (0.69 mL, 5.03 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (1.67 mL, 9.61 mmol) and was stirred for 21 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with 1M hydrochloric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the amide as a clear colorless oil (1.03 g, 68 %). MS(CI) MH^+ calculated for $C_{19}H_{29}N_3O_3$: 348, found 348.

25

30

Part B: To a solution of the amide of part A (1.0 g, 2.88 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (5 mL) and the solution was stirred for 1 hour. Concentration in vacuo provided an oil which was added directly to a solution of the compound of Preparative Example VII, Part A (716 mg, 1.92 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (10 mL). Cesium carbonate (2.20 g, 6.72 mmol) was added and the solution was heated to one hundred degrees 10 Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water and the organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the phenylamine as a yellow oil (1.20 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH+ calculated for 15 $C_{31}H_{44}N_4O_6S$: 601, found 601.

Part C: To a solution of the phenylamine of part B (1.20 g, 2.00 mmol) in ethanol (8 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (8 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (800 mg, 20 mmol) in water (5 mL) and the solution was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 20 hours. The solution was concentrated and the residue was diluted with water and acidified to pH = 1 with 3N hydrochloric acid. Concentration *in vacuo* provided the crude acid as an oil. MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for $C_{29}H_{40}N_4O_6S$: 573, found 573.

Part D: To a solution of the acid of part C (<2.0 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (324 mg, 2.04 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (1.1 mL, 10.0 mmol), and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxylamine (351 mg, 3.00 mmol). After one hour 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (536 mg, 2.80 mmol)

was added and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/water) provided the protected hydroxamate as an oil (170 mg, 13 % yield over two steps). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for $C_{34}H_{49}N_5O_7S$: 672, found 672.

10 Part E: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part D (160 mg, 0.24 mmol) in dioxane (7 mL) was added 4M hydrochloric acid in dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred for 30 minutes. The resulting solid was collected by vacuum filtration.

15 Washing with ethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (90 mg, 57 %). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₉H₃₇N₅O₆S: 588, found 588. HRMS calculated for C₂₉H₃₇N₅O₆S: 558.2856, found 588.2857.

20 Example 236: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-[(phenylamino)carbonyl]-1-piperidinyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide
monohydrochloride)

25

30

Part A: To a solution of the N-Bocisonipecotic acid of Example 233, part A (1.0 q, 4.37 mmol) in dichloromethane (4 mL) was added 2-chloro-4,6-dimet:hoxy-1,3,5-triazine (752 mg, 4.28 mmol). The solution was cooled to zero degrees Celsius and 4-methylmorpholine (0.47 mL, 4.28 mmol) was added. After two hours aniline (0.39 mL, 4.28 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 20 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with ethyl acetate 10 and washed with 1M hydrochloric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the amide as a pink solid (1.48 g, quantitative yield). 15

Part B: To a solution of the amide of part A (1.48 g, 4.28 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) was added trifluoroacetic (5 mL) and the solution was stirred for 1 hour. Concentration in vacuo provided an oil which was added directly to a solution of the 20 compound of Preparative Example VII, Part A (1.06 mg, 2.85 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (10 mL). Cesium carbonate (3.25 g, 9.97 mmol) was added and the solution was heated to one hundred ten degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water and the organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the phenylamine as a yellow oil (1.74 q, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH+ calculated for $C_{29}H_{39}N_3O_6S$: 558, found 558.

Part C: To a solution of the phenylamine of part B (1.74 g, 2.85 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) and

30

tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (1.14 g, 28.5 mmol) in water (7 mL) and the solution was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 20 hours. The solution was concentrated and the residue was diluted with water and acidified to pH = 1 with 3N hydrochloric acid producing a solid. Vacuum filtration provided the acid as a beige solid (1.62 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH $^+$ calculated for $C_{27}H_{35}N_3O_6S$: 530, found 530.

10 Part D: To a solution of the acid of part C (1.60 g, 2.83 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (458 mg, 3.40 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (1.56 mL, 14.2 mmol), and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxylamine (497 mg, 4.24 15 mmol). After one hour, 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (759 mg, 3.96 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer 20 was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/methanol) provided the protected hydroxamate as a yellow oil (790 mg, 44 %). MS(CI) MH^{\dagger} calculated for $C_{32}H_{44}N_4O_7S$: 629, found 629.

Part E: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part D (780 mg, 1.24 mmol) in dioxane (10 mL) was added 4M hydrochloric acid in dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred for two hours. The resulting solid was collected by vacuum filtration. Washing with ethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (580 mg, 80 %). MS(CI) MH $^+$ calculated for $C_{27}H_{36}N_4O_6S$: 545, found 545. HRMS calculated for $C_{27}H_{36}N_4O_6S$: 545.2434, found 545.2429.

Example 237: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-[[(3-phenylpropyl)amino]carbonyl]-1-piperidinyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

10 Part A: To a solution of the N-Bocisonipecotic acid of Example 233, part A (1.0 g, 4.37 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (853 mg, 4.45 mmol), 1hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (620 mg, 4.59 mmol), 3-15 phenyl-1-propylamine (0.72 mL, 5.03 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (1.67 mL, 9.61 mmol) and was stirred for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with 1M hydrochloric acid, saturated 20 sodium bicarbonate and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the amide as a yellow oil (1.4 g, 93 %).

Part B: To a solution of the amide of part

25 A (1.4 g, 4.05 mmol) in dioxane (10 mL) was added 4M hydrochloric acid in dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred for 1 hour. The resulting solid was collected by vacuum filtration and washed with ethyl

10

15

20

ether. The solid was added to a solution of the compound of Preparative Example VII, Part A (1.01 mg, 2.70 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (10 mL). Cesium carbonate (3.07 g, 9.45 mmol) was added and the solution was heated to one hundred degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water and the organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the phenylamine as an orange oil (1.71 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₃₂H₄₅N₃O₆S: 600, found 600.

Part C: To a solution of the phenylamine of part B (1.70 g, 2.70 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (1.08 g, 27.0 mmol) in water (5 mL) and the solution was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 20 hours. The solution was concentrated and the residue was diluted with water and acidified to pH = 1 with 3N hydrochloric acid producing a solid. Vacuum filtration provided the acid as a white solid (1.15 g, 75%). MS(CI) MH $^+$ calculated for $C_{30}H_{41}N_3O_6S$: 572, found 572.

Part D: To a solution of the acid of part

C (1.02 g, 1.68 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (272 mg, 2.02 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.92 mL, 8.4 mmol), and 0-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxylamine (295 mg, 2.52 mmol). After one hour 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (451 mg, 2.35 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer

was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/methanol) provided the protected hydroxamate as an oil (490 mg, 41 %).

MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₃₅H₅₀N₄O₇S: 671, found 671.

Part E: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part D (480 mg, 0.72 mmol) in dioxane (10 mL) was added 4M hydrochloric acid in dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred for one hour. The resulting solid was collected by vacuum filtration. Washing with ethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (400 mg, 90 %). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₃₀H₄₂N₄O₆S: 587, found 587. Analytical calculation for C₃₀H₄₂N₄O₆S 2HCl :2H₂O: C, 51.79; H, 6.95; N, 8.05; S, 4.61; Cl, 10.19. Found: C,51.34; H, 6.72; N, 7.82; S, 4.59; Cl, 10.92.

Example 238: Preparation of rel-4-[[4-[4-[[(3R,5R)-3,5-dimethyl-1-piperidinyl]carbonyl]-1-piperidinyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

monohydrochloride

25

5

10

15

20

Part A: To a solution of the N-Bocisonipecotic acid of Example 233, Part A (1.0 g, 4.37 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was added 1-[3(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide
hydrochloride (853 mg, 4.45 mmol), 1hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (620 mg, 4.59 mmol) 3,5dimethylpiperdine (0.67 mL, 5.03 mmol) and

5 diisopropylethylamine (1.67 mL, 9.61 mmol) and was
stirred for 21 hours. The solution was concentrated
in vacuo. The residue was diluted with ethyl acetate
and washed with 1M hydrochloric acid, saturated
sodium bicarbonate and saturated sodium chloride and
10 dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo
provided the amide as a clear colorless oil (1.4 g,
quantitative yield).

To a solution of the amide of Part B: part A (1.4 g, 4.49 mmol) in dioxane (10 mL) was added 4M hydrochloric acid in dioxane (10 mL) and the 15 solution was stirred for 1 hour. Concentration in vacuo provided a solid that was added directly to a solution of the compound of Preparative Example II, Part D, (1.24 mg, 2.99 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (10 mL). Cesium carbonate (3.42 g, 10.5 mmol) was added 20 and the solution was heated to one hundred degrees Celsius for 20 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water and the organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration in 25 vacuo provided the phenylamine as a yellow solid (1.90 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH+ calculated for $C_{32}H_{49}N_3O_7S$: 620, found 620.

Part C: To a solution of the phenylamine

30 of part B (1.9 g, 3.0 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) and
tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added sodium hydroxide
(1.2 g, 30 mmol) in water (5 mL) and the solution was
heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 20 hours. The

solution was concentrated and the residue was diluted with water and acidified to pH=1 with 3N hydrochloric acid. The solution was extracted with ethyl acetate and washed with 1M hydrochloric acid and saturated sodium chloride and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the acid as a yellow oil (1.9 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH^+ calculated for $C_{30}H_{45}N_{3}O_{7}S$: 592, found 592.

Part D: To a solution of the acid of part

10 C (1.87 g, 3.00 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (486 mg, 3.6 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (1.65 mL, 15 mmol), and 0-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxylamine (526 mg, 4.5 mmol).

After one hour 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-

ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (805 mg, 4.2 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as an oil (1.63 g, 79 %).

Part E: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part D (1.61 g, 2.33 mmol) in dioxane (10 mL) was added 4M hydrochloric acid in dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred for 45 minutes. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and trituration (ethyl ether) a white solid. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/

water(hydrochloric acid)) produced fractions A, B, C and D. Concentration in vacuo of fraction A provided the title compound as a white solid (59 mg). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₅H₃₈N₄O₅S: 507, found 507.

10

15

20

Example 239: Preparation of rel-1,1-dimethylethyl 4
[[4-[4-[[(3R,5R)-3,5-dimethyl-1piperidinyl]carbonyl]-1-piperidinyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-1-piperidinecarboxylate

Part A: From the reverse phase chromatography of Example 238, Part E, fraction C was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the title compound as a white solid (49 mg). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₃₀H₄₆N₄O₇S: 607, found 607.

Example 240: Preparation of rel-4-[[4-[4-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethyl-1-piperidinyl]carbonyl]-1-piperidinyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
monohydrochloride

Part A: From the reverse phase chromatography of Example 238, Part E, fraction B was concentrated in vacuo to provide the title compound as a white solid (198 mg). MS(CI) MH^+ calculated for $C_{25}H_{38}N_4O_5S$: 507, found 507.

Example 241: Preparation of rel-1,1-dimethylethyl 4
[[4-[4-[[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethyl-1piperidinyl]carbonyl]-1-piperidinyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-1-piperidinecarboxylate

Part A: From the reverse phase chromatography of Example 238, Part E, fraction D was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the title compound as a white solid (242 mg). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₃₀H₄₆N₄O₇S: 607, found 607.

Example 242: Preparation of 4-[[4-[4-[(2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl)amino]carbonyl]-1piperidinyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

20

25

5

10

To a solution of the N-Boc-Part A: isonipecotic acid of Example 233, Part A (1.0 g, 4.37 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was added 1-[3-5 (dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (853 mg, 4.45 mmol), 1hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (620 mg, 4.59 mmol) 2aminoindane hydrochloride (853 mg, 5.03 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (1.67 mL, 9.61 mmol) and was 10 stirred for 21 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with 1M hydrochloric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo 15 provided the amide as a white solid (1.35 g, 90 %).

Part B: To a solution of the amide of part A (1.35 g, 3.92 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added 4M hydrochloric acid in dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred for 1 hour. Concentration in vacuo provided a solid which was added directly to a solution of the title compound of Preparative Example VII, Part A, (976 mg, 2.61 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (10 mL). Cesium carbonate (2.97 g, 9.14 mmol) was added and the solution was heated to one hundred degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water and the organic layer was washed with water and saturated

10

30

sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the phenylamine as an orange oil (1.65 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH^+ calculated for $C_{32}H_{43}N_3O_6S$: 598, found 598.

Part C: To a solution of the phenylamine of part B (1.60 g, 2.61 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (1.04 g, 26 mmol) in water (5 mL) and the solution was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated and the residue was diluted with water and acidified to pH = 3 with 3N hydrochloric acid. Vacuum filtration provided the acid as a beige solid (1.06 g, 71 %). MS(CI) $^{\rm MH}^+$ calculated for $^{\rm C}_{30}\rm H_{39}N_3O_6S$: 570, found 570.

Part D: To a solution of the acid of part 15 E (1.0 g, 1.65 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (267 mg, 1.98 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.91 mL, 8.25 mmol), and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxylamine (289 mg, 2.48 mmol). After one hour 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-20 ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (443 mg, 2.31 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride 25 and dried over sodium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate, methanol) provided the protected hydroxamate as an oil (575 mg, 52 %). MS(CI) MH^+ calculated for $C_{35}H_{48}N_4O_7S$: 669, found 669.

Part E: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part D (565 mg, 0.85 mmol) in dioxane (10 mL) was added 4M hydrochloric acid in dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred for 1.5 hours. The

solution was concentrated in vacuo and trituration (ethyl ether) provided the title compound as a white solid (450 mg, 86 %). MS(CI) MH $^+$ calculated for $C_{30}H_{40}N_4O_6S$: 585, found 585. HRMS calculated for $C_{30}H_{40}N_4O_6S$: 585.2747, found 585.2776. Analytical calculation for $C_{30}H_{40}N_4O_6S$ 2HCl :2H₂O: C, 51.94; H, 6.68; N, 8.08; S, 4.62; Cl, 10.22. Found: C, 51.66; H, 6.25; N, 7.80; S, 4.73; Cl, 10.33.

10 Example 243: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy4-[[4-[4-[(phenylamino)carbonyl]-1piperidinyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

15

20

25

Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 232, Part B (562 mg, 1.12 mmol) in dichloromethane (3 mL) was added 2-chloro-4,6-dimethoxy-1,3,5-triazine (164 mg, 0.93 mmol) and 4-methylmorpholine (0.21 mL, 1.87 mmol). The solution was stirred for 45 minutes and aniline (0.085 mL, 0.93 mmol) was added. The solution was stirred for 72 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water and the organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided

the amide as an oil (434 mg, 86%). MS(CI) MH^+ calculated for $\mathrm{C}_{29}\mathrm{H}_{37}\mathrm{N}_3\mathrm{O}_5\mathrm{S}$: 540, found 540.

Part B: To a solution of the amide of part A (425 mg, 0.79 mmol) in ethanol (5 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (315 mg, 7.89 mmol) in water (2 mL) and the solution was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated and the residue was diluted with water and acidified to pH = 1 with 3N hydrochloric acid producing a solid. Vacuum filtration provided the acid as a beige solid (261 mg, 60%). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₇H₃₃N₃O₅S: 512, found 512.

Part C: To a solution of the acid of part B (245 mg, 0.45 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 15 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (73 mg, 0.54 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.25 mL, 2.25 mmol), and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxylamine (79 mg, 0.68 mmol). After one hour 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (121 mg, 0.63 mmol) 20 was added and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Chromatography (on 25 silica, ethyl acetate) provided the protected hydroxamate as a yellow oil (242 mg, 88 %). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for $C_{32}H_{42}N_4O_6S$: 611, found 611.

Part D: To a solution of the protected

hydroxamate of part C (235 mg, 0.38 mmol) in dioxane

(5 mL) was added 4M hydrochloric acid in dioxane (10

mL) and the solution was stirred for two hours. The

resulting solid was collected by vacuum filtration.

Washing with ethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (114 mg, 53 %). MS(CI) MH $^+$ calculated for $C_{27}H_{34}N_4O_5S$: 527, found 527. HRMS calculated for $C_{27}H_{34}N_4O_5S$: 527.2328, found 527.2339.

5

Example 244: Preparation of 1-[4-[(4-[(hydroxyamino)-carbonyl]-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinyl]-N-methyl-N-phenyl-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

monohydrate

10

Part A: To a solution of the N-Bocisonipecotic acid of Example 233, Part A (500 mg, 15 2.18 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) was added 2chloro-4,6-dimethoxy-1,3,5-triazine (319 mg, 1.82 The solution was cooled to zero degrees Celsius and 4-methylmorpholine (0.20 mL, 1.82 mmol) After two hours, N-methylaniline (0.20 was added. 20 mL, 1.82 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 20 hours at ambient temperature. The solution The residue was diluted was concentrated in vacuo. with ethyl acetate and washed with 1M hydrochloric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate and saturated 25 sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the amide as a pink solid (445 mg, 77%).

10

15

30

Part B: To a solution of the amide of part A (440 g,1.38 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added 4M hydrochloric acid in dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred for 1 hour. Concentration in vacuo provided an oil which was added directly to a solution of the compound of Preparative Example VII, Part A (344 mg, 0.92 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (10 mL). Cesium carbonate (1.05 g, 3.22 mmol) was added and the solution was heated to one hundred ten degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water and the organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the phenylamine as a yellow oil (440 mg, 84%).

Part C: To a solution of the phenylamine of part B (440 mg, 0.77 mmol) in ethanol (7 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (7 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (308 mg, 7.7 mmol) in water (3 mL) and the solution was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 20 hours. The solution was concentrated and the residue was diluted with water and acidified to pH = 1 with 3N hydrochloric acid producing a solid. Vacuum filtration provided the acid as a yellow solid and carried on to the next step without additional purification.

Part D: To a solution of the acid of part C (<0.77 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (125 mg, 0.92 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.43 mL, 3.85 mmol), and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxylamine (135 mg, 1.16 mmol). After one hour, 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (207 mg, 1.08 mmol)

was added and the solution was stirred for 24 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/methanol) provided the protected hydroxamate as a yellow oil (150 mg, 30%). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₃₃H₄₆N₄O₇S: 643, found 643.

Part E: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part D (150 mg, 0.23 mmol) in dioxane (2 mL) was added 4M hydrochloric acid in dioxane (3 mL) and the solution was stirred for two hours. The resulting solid was collected by vacuum filtration. Washing with ethyl ether provided the title compound as a yellow solid (75 mg, 55 %). MS(CI) MH+ calculated for C₂₈H₃₈N₄O₆S: 559, found 559. HRMS calculated for C₂₈H₃₈N₄O₆S: 559.2590, found 559.2613.

Example 245: Preparation of 1-acetyl-N-hydroxy-4
[[4-[4-[(phenylamino)carbonyl]-1piperidinyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide

25

5

10

15

Part A: To a solution of the N-Boc-amide of Preparative Example III, Part B, (6.9 g, 11.4 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added 4M hydrochloric acid

10

15

in dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred for 1 hour. Concentration in vacuo provided an oil which was added directly to a solution of the product of Preparative Example II, Part D (3.15 g, 7.6 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (30 mL). Cesium carbonate (8.65 g, 26.6 mmol) was added and the solution was heated to one hundred ten degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the phenylamine as a tan solid (3.92 g, 86%).

part B: To a solution of the phenylamine of part A (3.90 g, 6.51 mmol) in methanol (20 mL) was added 4M hydrochloric acid in dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred for 3 hours. Concentration in vacuo followed by trituration (ethyl ether) provided the amine hydrochloride salt as a yellow solid (3.25 g, 93%).

Part C: To a solution of the amine hydrochloride salt of part B (500 mg, 0.93 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) was added triethylamine (0.40 mL, 2.79 mmol) followed by acetyl chloride (0.07 mL, 1.02 mmol). The solution was stirred for 3 hours.

The solution was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with 1M hydrochloric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the acylated compound as an oil (390 mg, 77 %).

MS(CI) MH $^+$ calculated for $C_{28}H_{35}N_3O_6S$: 542, found 542.

Part D: To a solution of the acylated compound of part C (390 mg, 0.72 mmol) in ethanol (5

mL) and tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added sodium

15

20

25

30

hydroxide (58 mg, 1.44 mmol) in water (1 mL) and the solution was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 3 hours. The solution was concentrated and the residue was diluted with water and acidified to pH = 1 with 3N hydrochloric acid. The solution was extracted with ethyl acetate and washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the acid as a white solid (137 mg, 37 %). MS(CI) MH $^+$ calculated for $C_{26}H_{31}N_{3}O_{6}S$: 514, found 514.

Part E: To a solution of the acid of part D (137 mg, 0.27 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (DMF) (10 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (44 mg, 0.32 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.10 mL, 1.08 mmol), and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxylamine (47 mg, 0.41 mmol). After one hour 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (72 mg, 0.38 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 24 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/methanol) provided the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (140 mg, 85%). MS(CI) MH^+ calculated for $C_{31}H_{40}N_4O_7S$: 613, found 613.

Part F: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part E (130 mg, 0.21 mmol) in dioxane (2 mL) was added 4M hydrochloric acid in dioxane (3 mL) and the solution was stirred for two hours. The resulting solid was collected by vacuum filtration. Washing with ethyl ether provided the title compound

as a yellow solid (51 mg, 48 %). MS(CI) MH^+ calculated for $C_{26}H_{32}N_4O_6S$: 528, found 528.

Example 246: Preparation of4-[[4-[4-[(2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-1-yl)carbonyl]-1-piperidinyl]-phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,monohydrate

10

15

20

Part A: To a solution of the N-Bocisonipecotic acid of Preparative Example I, Part B
(750 mg, 3.27 mmol) in dichloromethane (3 mL) was
added 2-chloro-4,6-dimethoxy-1,3,5-triazine (564 mg,
3.21 mmol). The solution was cooled to zero degrees
Celsius and 4-methylmorpholine (0.35 mL, 3.21 mmol)
was added. After two hours, indoline (0.36 mL, 3.21
mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 22
hours at ambient temperature. The solution was
concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with
ethyl acetate and washed with 1M hydrochloric acid,
saturated sodium bicarbonate and saturated sodium
chloride and dried over sodium sulfate.

25 Concentration *in vacuo* provided the amide as a pink solid (940 mg, 89 %).

Part B: To a solution of the amide of part A (935 g, 2.83 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added

15

30

4M hydrochloric acid in dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred for 1 hour. Concentration in vacuo provided an oil which was added directly to a solution of the compound of Preparative Example VII, Part A, (705 mg, 1.89 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (10 mL). Cesium carbonate (2.15 g, 6.61 mmol) was added and the solution was heated to one hundred ten degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water and the organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the phenylamine as an orange oil (893 mg, 81 %). MS(CI) MH+ calculated for C₃₁H₄₁N₃O₆S: 584, found 584.

Part C: To a solution of the phenylamine of part B (885 g, 1.52 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (607 mg, 15.2 mmol) in water (5 mL) and the solution was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 20 hours.

The solution was concentrated and the residue was diluted with water and acidified to pH = 1 with 3N hydrochloric acid producing a solid. Vacuum filtration provided the acid as a beige solid (475 g, 53 %). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₉H₃₇N₃O₆S: 556, found 556.

Part D: To a solution of the acid of part C (465 g, 0.79 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (128 mg, 0.95 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.43 mL, 3.95 mmol), and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxylamine (139 mg, 1.18 mmol). After one hour, 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (212 mg, 1.10 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 18 hours

10

15

20

25

at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/methanol) provided the protected hydroxamate as a yellow oil (305 mg, 60 %). MS(CI) MH+ calculated for C34H46N4O7S: 655, found 655.

Part E: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part D (300 mg, 0.46 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) was added 4M hydrochloric acid in dioxane (5 mL) and the solution was stirred for two hours. The resulting solid was collected by vacuum filtration. Washing with ethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (260 mg, 94 %). MS(CI) MH $^+$ calculated for $C_{29}H_{34}N_4O_6S$: 571, found 571.

Example 247: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-[(phenylmethyl)
amino]carbonyl]-1-piperidinyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
monohydrochloride

Part A: To a solution of the N-Boc-isonipecotic acid of Preparative Example I, Part B, (750 mg, 3.27 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide

10

15

20

25

30

hydrochloride (640 mg, 3.34 mmol), 1hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (463 mg, 3.43 mmol) and
diisopropylethylamine (1.25 mL, 7.19 mmol). After
thirty minutes, benzylamine (0.41 mL, 3.76 mmol) was
added and the solution was stirred for 22 hours at
ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated
in vacuo. The residue was diluted with ethyl acetate
and washed with 1M hydrochloric acid, saturated
sodium bicarbonate and saturated sodium chloride and
dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo
provided the amide as an oil (320 mg, 31 %).

Part B: To a solution of the amide of part A (320 g, 1.0 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added 4M hydrochloric acid in dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred for 1 hour. Concentration in vacuo provided an oil which was added directly to a solution of the product of Preparative Example II, Part D, (288 mg, 0.77 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (10 mL). Cesium carbonate (878 g, 2.7 mmol) was added and the solution was heated to one hundred ten degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water and the organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the phenylamine as an orange oil (367 mg, 83 %). MS(CI) MH+ calculated for C₃₀H₄₁N₃O₆S: 572, found 572.

Part C: To a solution of the phenylamine of part B (367 g, 0.64 mmol) in ethanol (5 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (257 mg, 6.4 mmol) in water (2 mL) and the solution was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 20 hours. The solution was concentrated and the residue was

10

15

20

25

diluted with water and acidified to pH = 1 with 3N hydrochloric acid producing a solid. Vacuum filtration provided the acid as a beige solid (415 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH $^+$ calculated for $C_{28}H_{37}N_3O_6S$: 544, found 544.

To a solution of the acid of part Part D: C (415 g,<0.64 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (104 mg, 0.77 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.35 mL, 3.20 mmol), and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxylamine (112 mg, 0.96 After one hour, 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (172 mg, 0.90 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/methanol) provided the protected hydroxamate as a yellow oil (9 mg, 2 %). MS(CI) MH^+ calculated for $C_{33}H_{46}N_4O_7S$: 643, found 643.

Part E: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part D (9 mg, 0.014 mmol) in dioxane (1 mL) was added 4M hydrochloric acid in dioxane (1 mL) and the solution was stirred for two hours. The resulting solid was collected by vacuum filtration. Washing with ethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (2.5 mg, 30 %). MS(CI) MH $^+$ calculated for $C_{28}H_{34}N_4O_6S$: 559, found 559.

Example 248: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-4-[[4-[4-[4-[[4-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenyl]amino]carbonyl]-1-piperidinyl]-phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidine-carboxamide, monohydrochloride

Part A: To a solution of the N-Boc-isonipecotic acid of Preparative Example I, Part B, (750 mg, 3.27 10 mmol) in dichloromethane (3 mL) was added 2-chloro-4,6-dimethoxy-1,3,5-triazine (564 mg, 3.21 mmol). The solution was cooled to zero degrees Celsius and 4-methylmorpholine (0.35 mL, 3.21 mmol) was added. After two hours, 4-(trifluoromethoxy)aniline (0.43 15 mL, 3.21 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 22 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with 1M hydrochloric acid, saturated sodium bicarbonate and saturated 20 sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the amide as a pink solid (1.16 g, 93 %).

Part B: To a solution of the amide of part

25 A (1.16 g, 2.99 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was
added 4M hydrochloric acid in dioxane (10 mL) and the
solution was stirred for 1 hour. Concentration in

15

20

vacuo provided an oil which was added directly to a solution of the product of Preparative Example VII, Part A (743 mg, 1.99 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (10 mL). Cesium carbonate (2.26 g, 6.90 mmol) was added and the solution was heated to one hundred ten degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water and the organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate.

10 Concentration in vacuo provided the phenylamine as an orange oil (1.38 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH^{+} calculated for $C_{30}H_{38}N_{3}O_{7}SF_{3}$: 642, found 642.

Part C: To a solution of the phenylamine of part B (1.38 g, 2.00 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (800 mg, 20 mmol) in water (5 mL), and the solution was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 20 hours. The solution was concentrated and the residue was diluted with water and acidified to pH = 1 with 3N hydrochloric acid producing a solid. Vacuum filtration provided the acid as a beige solid (536 g, 41 %). MS(CI) MH $^+$ calculated for $C_{28}H_{34}N_3O_7SF_3$: 614, found 614.

Part D: To a solution of the acid of part

C (536 g, 0.83 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL)

was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (134 mg,
0.99 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.46 mL, 4.15 mmol),

and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxylamine (145 mg, 1.24

mmol). After one hour 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3
ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (223 mg, 1.16 mmol)

was added and the solution was stirred for 18 hours

at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned
between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer

10

20

was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/methanol) provided the protected hydroxamate as a yellow oil (287 mg, 48 %). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₃₃H₄₃N₄O₈SF₃: 713, found 713.

Part E: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part D (280 mg, 0.39 mmol) in dioxane (10 mL) was added 4M hydrochloric acid in dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred for two hours. The resulting solid was collected by vacuum filtration. Washing with ethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (228 mg, 88 %). MS(CI) MH $^+$ calculated for $C_{28}H_{35}N_4O_7SF_3$: 629, found 629.

15 Example 249: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-[[[3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]amino]carbonyl]-1piperidinyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

Part A: To a solution of the N-Bocisonipecotic acid of Preparative Example I, Part B,

(750 mg, 3.27 mmol) in dichloromethane (3 mL) was
,added 2-chloro-4,6-dimethoxy-1,3,5-triazine (564 mg,
3.21 mmol). The solution was cooled to zero degrees
Celsius and 4-methylmorpholine (0.35 mL, 3.21 mmol)

10

15

20

25

30

was added. After two hours 3-(trifluoromethoxy)aniline (0.43 mL, 3.21 mmol) was added and the
solution was stirred for 22 hours at ambient
temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo.
The residue was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed
with 1M hydrochloric acid, saturated sodium
bicarbonate and saturated sodium chloride and dried

over sodium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the amide as a pink solid (1.20 g, 97 %).

Part B: To a solution of the amide of part A (1.20 g, 3.10 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added 4M hydrochloric acid in dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred for 1 hour. Concentration in vacuo provided an oil which was added directly to a solution of the product of Preparative Example VII, Part A, (770 mg, 2.06 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (10 mL). Cesium carbonate (2.34 g, 7.21 mmol) was added and the solution was heated to one hundred ten degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water and the organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the phenylamine as an orange oil (1.72 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH+ calculated for $C_{30}H_{38}N_3O_7SF_3$: 642, found 642.

Part C: To a solution of the phenylamine of part B (1.72 g, <2.06 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (824 mg, 20.6 mmol) in water (5 mL) and the solution was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated and the residue was diluted with water and acidified to pH = 1 with 3N hydrochloric acid. Concentration in vacuo provided

the acid as a crude brown oil which was used in the next step without additional purification.

To a solution of the acid of part Part D: C (<2.06 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (334 mg, 2.47 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (1.13 mL, 10.3 mmol), and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxylamine (361 mg, 3.09 mmol). After one hour, 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (553 mg, 2.88 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 18 hours 10 at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was washed with water and saturated sodium chloride and dried over sodium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/methanol) provided the 15 protected hydroxamate as a yellow oil (64 mg, 4 % for 2 steps). MS(CI) MH+ calculated for C₃₃H₄₃N₄O₈SF₃: 713, found 713.

Part E: To a solution of the protected

hydroxamate of part D (63 mg, 0.089 mmol) in dioxane

(5 mL) was added 4M hydrochloric acid in dioxane (5

mL) and the solution was stirred for two hours. The

resulting solid was collected by vacuum filtration.

Washing with ethyl ether provided the title compound

as a white solid (48 mg, 81 %). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated

for C₂₈H₃₅N₄O₇SF₃: 629, found 629.

Example 250: Preparation of 1-(2-ethoxyethyl)-Nhydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monohydrochloride

25

Part A: To a solution of the product of Preparative Example II, Part D, (1.0 g, 2.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was added trifluoroacetic 5 acid (10 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. Concentration in vacuo provided the amine trifluoroacetate salt as a light To the solution of the amine yellow gel. trifluoroacetate salt and potassium carbonate (0.99 10 g, 7.2 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 mL) was added 2-bromoethyl ethyl ether (0.33 mL, 2.87 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 36 hours. Then N,N-dimethylformamide was evaporated under high vacuum and the residue was 15 diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the ethoxyl ethyl amine as a light yellow gel (0.68 g, 65.4%).

Part B: To a solution of ethoxyl ethyl amine (0.68 g, 1.56 mmol) of part A and powdered potassium carbonate (0.43 g, 3.1 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 mL) was added 4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenol (0.4 mL, 3.08 mmol) at ambient temperature and the solution was heated to ninety degrees Celsius for 25 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and

10

15

q, quantitative yield).

the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N sodium hydroxide, water and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired trifluoromethoxy phenoxyphenyl sulfone as a light yellow gel (1.0 g, quantitative).

phenoxyphenyl sulfone of Part B (1.0 g, 1.72 mmol) in ethanol (2 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (2 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (0.688 g, 17.2 mmol) in water (4 mL) at ambient temperature. The solution was then heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether and acidified to pH=2. Vacuum filtration of the white precipitate provided the acid as a white solid (0.94)

Part D: To a solution of the acid of part C (0.94 g, 1.86 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (0.61 mL, 20 5.55 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.76 g, 5.59 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (0.33 g, 2.7 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (40 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.06 g, 5.59 mmol) and the solution 25 was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours. solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous Sodium bicarbonate, water and dried over magnesium sulfate. 30 Concentration in vacuo and chromatography on silica

eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the

tetrahydropyranyl amide as a white foam (0.74 g, 66.1%).

Part E: To a solution of 4N hydrochloric acid
(3 mL, 12 mmol)) in dioxane was added a solution of
the tetrahydropyranyl amide of part D (0.74 g, 1.2
mmol) in methanol (0.4 ml) and dioxane (1.2 mL) and
was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours.
Filtration of precipitation gave the title compound
as white solid (0.217g, 32.9%). Analytical
calculation for C₂₂H₂₅N₂O₇SF₃.HCl.0.5H₂O: C, 46.85; H,
4.83; N, 4.97; S, 5.69. Found: C, 46.73; H, 4.57; N,
4.82; S, 5.77.

Example 251: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2
methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4- (trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide monomethanesulfonate (salt)

20

25

Part A: To the ethanol solution of the product of Preparative Example VII, Part D, (0.3 g, 0.5 mmol) was added methane sulfonic acid (0.042 mL, 0.65 mmol). After two hours stirring at room temperature the solution was cooled to zero degree Celsius. Filtration of the precipitate gave the title compound as a white crystalline solid (0.105 g, 35%).

Analytical calculation for $C_{22}H_{25}N_2O_7SF_3.CH_4O_3S.H_2O: C$, 43.67; H, 4.94; N, 4.43. Found: C, 43.96; H, 4.62; N, 4.47.

5 Example 252: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoro-methoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]4-piperidinecarboxamide

10

15

20

Part A: The title compound of Preparative

Example VII (15 g, 27 mmol) was partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, water, brine and dried over magnesium sulfate.

Concentration in vacuo and recrystallization from hot toluene gave the title compound as white crystals (13.14 g, 93.9%). Analytical calculation for C₂₂H₂₅N₂O₇SF₃: C, 50.96; H, 4.86; N, 5.40; S, 6.18. Found: C, 51.33; H, 5.11; N, 5.29; S, 6.50.

Example 253: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4piperidinecarboxamide mono(4-methylbenzenesulfonate) (salt)

Part A: To the ethanol solution of Preparative

Example VII (8 g, 13.32 mmol) was added ptoluenesulfonic acid (2.9 g, 15.24 mmol) and the
solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 6
hours. Evaporation of the solvent and
recrystallization from hot ethanol gave the title

compound as white crystals (6.58 g, 71.8%).
Analytical calculation for C₂₂H₂₅N₂O₇SF₃.C₇H₈SO₃: C,
50.43; H, 4.82; N, 4.06; S, 9.28. Found: C, 50.36;
H, 4.95; N, 4.00; S, 9.47.

20 Example 254: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidine-carboxamide sulfate (2:1) (salt)

Part A: To a solution of Preparative Example VII (0.35 g, 0.58 mmol) in ethanol (1.5 mL) was added sulfuric acid (17 ?L, 0.32 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 6 hours. Evaporation of solvent and recrystallization from hot acetonitrile gave the title compound as a white powder (180 mg, 54.6%). Analytical calculation for C₂₂H₂₅N₂O₇SF₃.0.7H₂SO₄: C, 45.00; H, 4.53; N, 4.77; S, 9.28. Found: C, 44.77; H, 4.97; N, 4.41; S, 9.19.

Example 255: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidine-carboxamide phosphate (1:1) (salt)

Part A: To the ethyl acetate solution (4 mL) of Example 252 (0.5 g, 0.9 mmol) was added concentrated phosphoric acid (85%, 0.1248 g, 1.08 mmol) and solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. Evaporation of the solvent and

10

25

recrystallization from hot ethanol gave the title compound as a white powder (0.4917 g, 82.7%). Analytical calculation for $C_{22}H_{25}N_2O_7SF_3.H_3PO_4.H_2O$: C, 41.64; H, 4.77; N, 4.42. Found: C, 41.14; H, 4.64; N, 4.25.

Example 256: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidine-carboxamide monoacetate (salt)

Part A: To a solution of Example 252 (0.5 g, 0.9 mmol) in ethyl acetate (5 mL) was added concentrated acetic acid (63.7 mg, 1.08 mmol) and solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours.

Evaporation of the solvent and recrystallization from hot ethyl acetate gave the title compound as a white crystalline solid (0.4635 g, 83.0%). Analytical calculation for C₂₂H₂₅N₂O₇SF₃.0.7C₂H₄O₂: C, 50.14; H, 5.00; N, 5.00; S, 5.72. Found: C, 50.47; H, 5.09; N, 5.00; S, 6.13.

Example 257: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidine-

carboxamide 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricarboxylate (3:1) (salt)

Part A: To a solution of Example 252 (0.3 g, 0.578 mmol) in ethyl acetate (5 mL) was added citric acid (41 mg, 0.21 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. Evaporation of the solvent and recrystallization from hot ethanol gave the title compound as a white crystalline solid (0.181 g, 53.7%). Analytical calculation for C22H25N2O7SF3.(1/3)C6H9O7. 0.9H2O: C, 48.34; H, 4.99; N, 4.70; S, 5.38. Found: C, 48.42; H, 4.99; N, 4.70; S, 5.38.

15

Example 258: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidine-carboxamide monobenzenesulfonate (salt)

20

10

15

Part A: To a solution of Preparative Example VII, Part D (0.4 g, 0.66 mmol) in ethanol (2.5 mL) was added benzene sulfonic acid (0.11 g, 0.69 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. Evaporation of the solvent and recrystallization from hot ethanol at minus 20 degrees Celsius gave the title compound as white crystals (0.28 g, 64.3%). Analytical calculation for C₂₂H₂₅N₂O₇SF₃.C₆H₆SO₃.0.2H₂O: C, 49.44; H, 4.65; N, 4.12; S, 9.43. Found: C, 49.18; H, 4.67; N, 4.08; S, 9.75.

Example 259: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidine-carboxamide (2R,3R)-2,3-dihydroxy-butanedioate (2:1) (salt)

Part A: To a solution of Example 252 (0.3 g, 0.578 mmol) in ethyl acetate (5 mL) was added tartaric acid (48 mg, 0.3 mmol) and solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours.

Evaporation of the solvent and recrystallization from hot ethanol at zero degrees Celsius gave the title compound as a white solid (0.2 g, 58.3%). Analytical calculation for C₂₂H₂₅N₂O₇SF₃.0.5C₄H₆O₆. 1.25H₂O: C,

46.79; H, 4.99; N, 4.55; S, 5.20. Found: C, 47.17; H, 5.20; N, 4.07; S, 5.03

Example 260: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxy
ethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide phosphate (3:1) (salt)

10

15

part A: To a solution of Example 252 (0.5 g, 0.9 mmol) in ethyl acetate (5 mL) was added phosphoric acid (37 mg, 0.32 mmol) and solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. Evaporation of the solvent and recrystallization from hot ethanol at zero degrees Celsius gave the title compound as a white solid (0.312 g, 59%). Analytical calculation for C₂₂H₂₅N₂O₇SF₃.0.33H₃PO₄. 0.5H₂O: C, 47.18; H, 4.86; N, 5.00. Found: C, 47.15; H, 4.73; N, 4.90.

20

25

Example 261: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-[2-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)ethyl]-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]
sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
dihydrochloride

10

Part A: The aryl ether from Example 230, Part B (3.12 g, 5.2 mmol) was dissolved in absolute methanol (50 mL). Acetyl chloride (2.1 mL, 30 mmol) was added over 1 minute. The reaction was stirred for 4 hours, concentrated, azeotroped with chloroform/ acetonitrile, and dried in vacuo, affording the desired hydroxyethyl compound as a white solid (2.75 g, 96%). The desired hydroxyethyl product was characterized by NMR spectroscopy.

To the dichloromethane solution of the Part B: hydroxyethyl compound of Part A (1 g, 1.9 mmol) was added thionyl chloride (3.8 mmol) and reaction solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 12 15 hours. Concentration in vacuo provided the chloride as a light yellow gel. To the solution of the chloride and potassium carbonate (0.54 g, 3.8 mmol) in N, N-dimethylformamide (5 mL) was added imidazole 20 (0.4 g, 5.7 mmol) and solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 12 hours. Then N, N-dimethylformamide was evaporated under high vacuum and the residue was diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. 25 Concentration in vacuo and chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the

imidazole ethyl ester as a light yellow gel (0.82 g, 75.2%).

Part C: To a solution of imidazole ethyl ester of part A (0.82 g, 1.44 mmol) in ethanol (3 mL) and 5 tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (0.57 g, 14.4 mmol) in water (6 mL) at ambient temperature. The solution was then heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved 10 in acetonitrile. Concentrated hydrochloric acid was used to acidify the residue to pH = 1 and concentration in vacuo gave the carboxylic acid as the product. To a solution of the carboxylic acid, N-methyl morpholine (0.62 mL, 5.7 mmol), 1hydroxybenzotriazole (0.59 g, 4.3 mmol) and O-15 tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (0.34 g, 2.9 mmol) in N, N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.83 g, 5.7 mmol) and the solution was 20 stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours. solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous Sodium bicarbonate, water and dried over magnesium sulfate. 25 Concentration in vacuo and chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the tetrahydropyranyl amide as a white foam (0.27 g, 29.7%).

Part D: To a solution of 4N hydrochloric acid in dioxane (2 mL, 8 mmol)) was added a solution of the tetrahydropyranyl amide of part B (0.27 g, 0.45 mmol) in methanol (1 ml) and 1,4-dioxane (3 mL) and was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours.

10

15

20

25

Evaporation of solvent and trituration with ethyl ether gave the title compound as a white solid (0.179 g, 67%). Analytical calculation for $C_{24}H_{25}N_4O_6SF_3.2HCl.1.25H_2O$: C, 44.35; H, 4.57; N, 8.62. Found: C, 44.57; H, 4.36; N, 7.95.

Example 262: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide trihydrochloride

Part A: To a solution of the product of
Preparative Example II , Part D, (1.5 g, 3.6 mmol)
and powdered potassium carbonate (0.99 g, 7.2 mmol)
in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added 4-(1,2,4triazole-1-yl)phenol (0.87 g, 5.4 mmol) at ambient
temperature and the solution was heated to ninety
degrees Celsius for 32 hours. Solution was
concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was
dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was
washed with 1N sodium hydroxide, water and dried over
magnesium sulfate. Chromatography on silica eluting
with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the N-Boc diaryl
ether as a light yellow gel (0.907 g, 44.5%).

Part B: To a solution of N-Boc diaryl ether of part A (0.907 g, 1.6 mmol) in dichloromethane (3 mL)

was added trifluoroacetic acid (3 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 Concentration in vacuo provided the amine trifluoroacetate salt as a light yellow gel. 5 solution of the amine trifluoroacetate salt and potassium carbonate (0.44 g, 3.2 mmol) in N,Ndimethylformamide (5 mL) was added 2-bromoethyl methyl ether (0.36 mL, 3.8 mmol) and solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 36 hours. 10 N, N-dimethylformamide was evaporated under high vacuum and the residue was diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the methoxyl ethyl amine as a light yellow 15 gel (0.82 g, 91%).

Part C: To a solution of the methoxyl ethyl amine of part B (0.80 g, 1.4 mmol) in ethanol (3 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (0.56 g, 14 mmol) in water (6 mL) at ambient 20 temperature. The solution was then heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in acetonitrile. Concentrated hydrochloric acid was used to acidify the residue until the pH = 1 and concentration in vacuo gave the carboxylic acid as 25 product. To a solution of the carboxylic acid, Nmethyl morpholine (0.92 mL, 8.4 mmol), 1hydroxybenzotriazole (0.57 g, 4.3 mmol) and 0tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (0.34 g, 2.9 mmol) in N, N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) was added 1-[3-30 (dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.80 g, 4.2 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours.

solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate, water and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo and chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the tetrahydropyranyl amide as a white foam (0.39 g, 47.6%).

Part D: To a solution of 4N hydrochloric acid in dioxane (1.6 mL, 6.4 mmol)) was added a solution of the tetrahydropyranyl amide of part C (0.39 g, 0.66 mmol) in methanol (2 ml) and dioxane (6 mL) and was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours.

Evaporation of the solvent and trituration with ethyl ether gave the title compound as a white solid (0.34 g, 83%). ESI MS calculated for C₂₃H₂₇N₅O₆S: 501, found 501.

25

5

Part A: To a methanol solution of the product of Example 253 (1.0 g, 1.4 mmol) and 20% palladium on carbon (1.5 g) was added ammonium

formate (2.4 g, 38 mmol) and reaction solution was heated to reflux for 72 hours. The reaction solution was filtered through Celite and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with saturated aqueous Sodium bicarbonate, water and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo and chromatography on a C-18 reverse phase column eluting with acetonitrile/water with hydrochloric acid provided the title compound as a white powder (181 mg, 23.2%). Analytical calculation for C₂₂H₂₅N₂O₆SF₃.HCl: C, 49.03; H, 4.86; N, 5.20. Found: C, 48.80; H, 4.93; N, 5.29.

Example 264: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-[3-(4
morpholinyl)propyl]-4-[[4-[4
(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]

sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide

dihydrochloride

20

5

10

Part A: To a solution of the product of Preparative Example II, Part D, (15 g, 36 mmol) and powdered potassium carbonate (10 g, 72 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (200 mL) was added 4-

25 (trifluoromethoxy)phenol (19.3 mL, 72 mmol) at ambient temperature and the solution was heated to ninety degrees Celsius for 25 hours. The solution

15

20

25

30

was concentrated under high vacuum and residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N sodium hydroxide, water and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided trifluoromethoxy phenoxyphenyl sulfone as a light yellow gel (20 g, quantitative).

Part B: To a solution of trifluoromethoxyl phenoxyphenyl sulfone (1.0 g, 1.75 mmol) of part A in dichloromethane (1 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (1 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. Concentration in vacuo provided the amine trifluoroacetate salt as a light yellow gel. To the solution of the amine trifluoroacetate salt and potassium carbonate (0.48 g, 3.5 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added morpholino propyl chloride (0.68 g, 3.5 mmol) and solution was stirred at 40 degree Celsius for 36 The N,N-dimethylformamide was evaporated under high vacuum and the residue was diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the morpholino propyl amine as a light yellow gel (1 g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To a solution of morpholino propyl amine of part B (1 g, 1.6 mmol) in ethanol (3 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (0.67 g, 16 mmol) in water (6 mL) at ambient temperature. The solution was then heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in acetonitrile. Concentrated hydrochloric acid was

10

15

50%).

used to acidify the residue to pH = 1 and concentration in vacuo gave the carboxylic acid as the product. To a solution of the carboxylic acid, N-methyl morpholine (0.18 mL, 4.8 mmol), 1hydroxybenzotriazole (0.45 g, 3.2 mmol) and 0tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (0.3 g, 2.5 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.64 g, 3.2 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours. solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous Sodium bicarbonate, water and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo and chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the tetrahydropyranyl amide as a white foam (0.56 g,

part D: To a solution of 4N hydrogen chloride in dioxane (2 mL, 8 mmol)) was added a solution of the tetrahydropyranyl amide of part C (0.56 g, 0.83 mmol) in methanol (3 ml) and dioxane (8 mL) and was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. Evaporation of solvent and tritration with ethyl ether gave the title compound as a white solid (0.476 g, 86.5%). Analytical calculation for C₂₆H₃₂N₃O₇SF₃.2HCl: C, 47.28; H, 5.19; N, 6.36; S, 4.85. Found: C, 46.86; H, 5.35; N, 6.29; S, 5.09.

25

Example 265: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(1Himidazol-2-ylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy] phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide
dihydrochloride

Part A: To a suspension of the hydrochloride 10 salt from Preparative Example VIII, Part F, (0.988 g, 21.6 mmol) and 2-imidazolecarboxaldehyde (315 mg, 3.28 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) at room temperature was added borane-pyridine complex (0.41 mL, 3.28 mmol). After 18 hours the reaction was concentrated under a stream of nitrogen. Saturated aqueous sodium 15 bicarbonate was then added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3X). The combined organic extracts were washed with water and brine and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration gave a residue which was purified on silica gel eluting with 20 ammonia-saturated methanol/methylene chloride (3/97) to afford the desired 4(5)-imidazole derivative (1.04 g, 89.7 %) as a yellow solid. MS MH calculated for $C_{25}H_{26}N_3O_5SF_3$: 538, found 538.

Part B: A solution of sodium hydroxide (766 mg, 19.2 mmol) in water (5 mL) was added to a solution of the 4(5)-imidazole derivative of Part A (1.03 g, 1.92 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) and ethanol (5 mL) and the resulting solution was stirred

at ambient temperature for 66 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to afford a residue which was treated with 2 N aqueous hydrochloric acid (14.4 mL, 28.8 mmol). Concentration afforded the desired carboxylic acid as a yellow foam which was used directly without purification.

To a solution of the carboxylic acid of Part C: Part B in dimethylformamide (15 mL) was added sequentially N-methylmorpholine (1.16 g, 11.5 mmol), 10 N-hydroxybenzotriazole (311 mg, 2.30 mmol), 1-(3dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (478 mg, 2.50 mmol), and Otetrahydropyranyl hydroxylamine (303 mg, 2.6 mmol). After 16 hours at ambient temperature the reaction 15 was warmed to 51 degrees Celsius for 2 hours and then concentrated in vacuo. Water was added and the mixture was extracted sequentially with ethyl acetate and with methylene chloride. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine and dried over sodium 20 sulfate. Concentration gave a residue which was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ammoniasaturated methanol/methylene chloride (7/93) to afford the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate (0.50 g, 43%) as an off-white foam. MS MH+ calculated for $C_{28}H_{31}F_3N_4O_6S$: 609, found 609. 25

Part D: To a solution of tetrahydropyranylprotected hydroxamate of part C (500 mg, 0.82 mmol)
in methanol (1mL) and 1,4-dioxane (5 mL) was added 4
N hydrogen chloride/dioxane (2.5 mL). After stirring
at ambient temperature for 1 hours, the solution was
concentrated in vacuo. Trituration with diethyl
ether provided the title compound as a white solid
(490 mg, quantitative yield). HRMS MH+ calculated

for $C_{23}H_{23}N_4SO_5F_3$: 525. Found: 525. MS MH⁺ calculated for $C_{23}H_{23}F_3N_4O_5S$: 525, found 525.

Example 266: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy
4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]
phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide

To a solution of the product of Preparative Example IX (2.08 g, 4.0 mmol) in warm water (200 mL) was added sodium bicarbonate to pH = 8 and the solution was stirred for 1 hour. The resulting white solid was isolated by filtration, washed with water and dried at 40°C for 48 hours to afford the title compound as a white solid (1.82 g, 94%). Analytical calculation for C₂₂H₂₃N₂SF₃O₅:H₂O, 52.50; H, 5.01; N, 5.57; S, 6.38. Found: C, 52.24; H, 4.65; N, 5.46; S, 6.75.

20

5

Example 267: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide
mono(4-methylbenzenesulfonate) (salt)

To a solution of the product of Example 266 (550 mg, 1.10 mmol) in ethanol (5 mL) was added p-toluenesulfonic acid (240 mg, 1.26 mmol) and the reaction was then stirred for 3.5 hour. The resulting white solid was isolated by filtration, washed with ethanol and dried at 40°C for 48 hours to afford the title compound as a white solid (633 mg, 86%). Recrystallized from methanol/water afforded the title compound as analytically pure material. Analytical Calculation for C₂₉H₃₁N₂S₂F₃O₉: 51.78; H, 4.64; N, 4.16. Found: C, 51.44; H, 4.32; N, 4.18.

15 Example 268: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy
4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]
phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarbox
amide monomethanesulfonate (salt)

20

To a solution of the product of Example 266 (550 mg, 1.13 mmol) in ethanol (5 mL) was added

methane sulfonic acid (82 μ L) and the reaction was then stirred for 3.5 hours. Concentration in vacuo afforded the title compound as a solid (640 mg, 97%). Recrystallization from methanol afforded analytically pure title compound. Analytical Calculation for $C_{23}H_{27}N_2S_2F_3O_9$: 46.30; H, 4.56; N, 4.70, S, 10.75. Found: C, 46.10; H, 4.71; N, 4.65; S, 10.99.

Example 269: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy
4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethylphenoxy]
phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide

To a solution of the product of Preparative Example X (2.15 g, 4.0 mmol) in warm water (200 mL) was added sodium bicarbonate to pH = 8. The solution was stirred for 1 hour. The resulting white solid was isolated by filtration, washed with water and dried at 40 degrees Celsius for 48 hours to afford the titled compound as a white solid (1.96 g, 98%). Analytical Calculation for C₂₂H₂₃N₂SF₃O₅:2H₂O: C, 51.26; H, 5.24; N, 5.44; S, 6.21. Found: C, 50.58; H, 4.72; N, 5.33; S, 6.04.

25

5

Example 270: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethylphenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide
mono(4-methylbenzenesulfonate)(salt)

5

HOHN
$$CF_3$$
 CF_3
 CF_3
 CF_3
 CF_3

To a solution of the product of Example 269 (550 mg, 1.13 mmol) in ethanol (5 mL) was added ptoluenesulfonic acid (248 mg, 1.26 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 3.5 hours. The resulting white solid was isolated by filtration, washed with ethanol and dried at 40°C for 48 hours to afford the title compound as a white solid (705 mg, 95%).

- Recrystallized from methanol afforded analytically pure material. Analytical Calculation for C₂₉H₃₁N₂S₂F₃O₈: C, 53.04; H, 4.76; N, 4.27; S, 9.77 Found: C, 52.94; H, 4.46; N, 4.30; S, 9.99.
- 20 Example 271: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethylphenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide monomethanesulfonate (salt)

To a solution of the product of Example 269 (550 mg, 1.13 mmol) in ethanol (5 mL) was added methane sulfonic acid (79 μ L) and the reaction was stirred for 3.5 hours. Concentration in vacuo gave the title compound as a solid (569 mg, 87%). Analytical Calculation for $C_{23}H_{27}N_2S_2F_3O_8$: C, 47.58; H, 4.69; N, 4.82. Found: C, 47.15; H, 4.18; N, 4.74.

10

5

Example 272: Preparation of 1-acetyl-N-hydroxy-4
[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]
phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide

15

20

Part A: To a solution of the product of Preparative Example II, Part D (33.2 g, 80.0 mmol) in dimethylformamide (150 mL) was added cesium carbonate (65.2 g, 200 mmol) and 4-(trifluromethoxy)phenol (21.4 g, 120 mmol). The solution was mechanically stirred at sixty degrees Celsius for 24 hours. The solution was then diluted with water (1 L) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was

15

20

30

35

washed with water, saturated aqueous sodium chloride and dried over magnesium sulfate, then filtered and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography on silica gel eluting with 20% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired diaryl sulfide as a white solid (45.0 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of the diaryl sulfide from part A (24 g, 42.8 mmol) in ethanol (80 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (80 mL) was added a solution of NaOH (14.8 g, 370 mmol) in water (100 mL) and the solution was heated at sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH = 5.0 and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride and dried over magnesium sulfate, then filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give the desired carboxylic acid as a white foam (23.0 g, quantitative yield)

To a solution of carboxylic acid of Part C: g, 43.0 mmol) in ethyl acetate (400 mL) part B (22.8 cooled to zero degrees Celsius was bubbled gaseous Hydrogen chloride for 20 minutes. The reaction was stirred at this temperature for 2.5 hours. solution was then concentrated in vacuo to afford the desired hydrochloride salt as a white foam (21.0 g, 25 quantitative yield).

To a solution of the hydrochloride salt of part C (17.0 g, 35.0 mmol) in acetone (125 mL) and water (125 mL) was added triethyl amine (24 mL, The reaction was cooled to zero degrees Celsius and acetyl chloride (3.73 mL, 53.0 mmol) was The solution was then stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. Concentration in vacuo gave a residue which was acidified with aqueous hydrochloric acid to pH 1.0 and then extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated aqueous sodium chloride and dried

over magnesium sulfate, then filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the desired methanesulfonamide as a white solid (17.0 g, quantitative yield).

Part E: To a solution of the methanesulfonamide of part D (14.4 g, 29.6 mmol) in dimethylformamide (250 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (4.8 g, 35.5 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (12.3 mL, 88.8 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (5.2 g, 44.4 mmol) followed by 1-3-(dimethylamino) propyl]-3-ethyl carbodiimide hydrochloride (7.99 g, 41.4 mmol). solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 The solution was diluted with water (500 mL) hours. and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride and dried over magnesium sulfate, then filtered and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography on a C18 reverse phase column eluting with acetonitrile/water provided the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white solid (12.0 g, 71%).

Part F: To a solution of tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part E (12.0 g, 20.5 mmol) in dioxane (250 mL) and methanol (50 mL) was added 4 N hydrogen chloride/dioxane (51 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 3.5 hours the solution was concentrated in vacuo. Trituration with diethyl ether and filtration provided the title compound as a white solid (8.84 g, 85%). HRMS MH calculated for $C_{21}H_{21}N_2SO_7F_3$: 503502.1021. Found 502.0979.

30

25

5

10

15

20

Example 273: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(methyl sulfonyl)-4-[[4-[4-sulfonyl]- (trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide

10

15

20

25

30

Part A: To a solution of the product of Preparative Example II, Part D, (33.2 g, 80.0 mmol) in dimethylformamide (150 mL) was added cesium carbonate (65.2 gm, 200.0 mmol) and 4- (trifluromethoxy)phenol (21.4 g, 120 mmol). The solution was mechanically stirred at sixty degrees Celsius for 24 hours. The solution was then diluted with water (1 L) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated aqueous sodium chloride and dried over magnesium sulfate, then filtered and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography on silica gel eluting with 20% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired diaryl sulfide as a white solid (45.0 gm, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of the diaryl sulfide from part A (21 g, 37.0 mmol) in ethanol (80 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (80 mL) was added a solution of NaOH (14.8 g, 370 mmol) in water (75 mL) and the solution was heated at sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH = 5.0, and then extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride and dried over magnesium sulfate, then filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give the desired carboxylic acid as a white foam (19.3 g, 97%)

Part C: To a solution of carboxylic acid of part B (19.3 g, 37.0 mmol) in ethyl acetate (400 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was bubbled gaseous hydrogen chloride for 30 minutes. The reaction was stirred at this temperature for 2.5 hours. The

solution was then concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the desired hydrochloride salt as a white foam (15.8 g, 93%).

To a solution of the hydrochloride salt Part D: of part C (15.8 g, 33.0 mmol) in acetone (100 mL) 5 and water (100 mL) was added triethyl amine (23 mL, 164 mmol). The reaction was cooled to zero degrees Celsius and methanesulfonyl chloride (5.1 mL, 66.0 mmol) was added. The solution was stirred at ambient The reaction was temperature for 18 hours. 10 concentrated in vacuo and acidified with aqueous hydrochloric acid to pH 1.0. The aqueous residue was extracted ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with water, saturated sodium chloride and dried over magnesium sulfate, then filtered and 15 concentrated in vacuo to give the desired carboxylic acid methanesulfonamide as a white solid (17.6 gm, quantitative yield).

To a solution of the methanesulfonamide of part D (18 g, 35.0 mmol) in dimethylformamide (150 20 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (5.66 gm, 42.0 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (14.0 mL, 105.0 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (6.1 g, 52 mmol) followed by 1-3-(dimethylamino) propyl]-3-ethyl carbodiimide hydrochloride (9.4 gm, 49.0 mmol). The 25 solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 The solution was diluted with water (500 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic extract was washed with saturated aqueous sodium chloride and dried over magnesium sulfate, then 30 filtered and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography on a C18 reverse phase column eluting with acetonitrile/water provided desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white solid (8.17 g, 41%). 35

Part F: To a solution of tetrahydropyranylprotected hydroxamate of part E (8.17 g, 13.0 mmol) in dioxane (100 mL) and methanol (100 mL) was added 4 N hydrogen chloride/dioxane (50 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 3.5 hours the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. Trituration with diethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (6.83 g, 92%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₀H₂₁NS₂O₈F: 539. Found 539.

The following compounds were prepared by

10 parallel synthesis (resin based synthesis, automated synthesis) procedures utilizing reactions such as acylation and nucleophilic displacement:

Example 274:

Example 275:

10 Example 276:

15

Examples: 277-315

20

Example	R ₁ R ₂ NH	Amine	MS (ES)
DAGp20	• -		m/z
277	✓NH ₂	Ethyl amine	592 (M+H)
278		3-(Aminomethyl)	
	N-NH ₂	pyridine	655 (M+H)
279	HN		615 (MITT)
	N/	Imidazole	615 (M+H)

280	H_2N OH	3-Amino-1-propanol	622	(H+H)
281	HN_NH ₂	Histamine	658	(M+H)
282	_	2-Thiophene		
	H ₂ N	methyl amine	660	(M+H)
283	ONH	Morpholine	634	(M+H)
284	/=N	2-(Aminomethyl)		
	NH ₂	pyridine	655	(M+H)
285	/─ \	4-(Aminomethyl)		
	N NH ₂	pyridine	655	(M+H)
286	H_2N OH	Ethanolamine	608	(M+H)
287	H N	N,N,N-Trimethyl	649	(M+H)
	ï	ethylenediamine	• • •	(,
		Cony Tonourum 200		
288	HNN—	1-Methylpiperazine	647	(M+H)
289	H ₂ N	N,N-Dimethyl		
	- V	ethylenediamine	635	(M+H)
290	HN_NH	Piperazine	633	(M+H)
291	HN_S	Thiomorpholine	650	(M+H)
292	\sim	N-Propylcyclopropne		
	H	methylamine	660	(M+H)
293	H ₂ N	(Aminomethyl)		
	V	cyclopropane	618	(M+H)
294	\N H	Dimethylamine .	592	(M+H)
295	✓ N	Diethylamine	620	(M+H)
296	NH	Piperidine	632	(M+H)
297	\OH Н	(R)-(-)-2- Pyrrolidine	648	(M+H)

methanol

298	NH	Pyrrolidine	618	(M+H)
299		1-(2-(2-		
	HN N OH	Hydroxyethoxy)	721	(M+H)
		ethyl)piperazine		
300	HN CO ₂ NH ₂			
	HIN	Isonipecotamide	675	(M+H)
301	H_2N O OH	2-(2-Aminoethoxy)		
	C	ethanol	652	(M+H)
302	NN_		724	(M+H)
		3,3'-Iminobis(N,N-	/34	(M+II)
	-	dimethylpropylamine)		
303	HN-\\O-	Bis(2-Methoxy	680	(M+H)
	<u></u> 0	ethyl)amine	000	(11111)
304	HN —OH	4-Hydroxy	C 4 0	(M+H)
		piperidine	648	(мтп)
305	\sim $^{\circ}$		710	/ >/ \ ? T \
	HN N O	N-(Carboethoxy	/19	(M+H)
		methylpiperazine		
306	NH NH	1-(2-	746	(M+H)
	o()N—/ \	Morpholinoethyl)		,
	_	piperazine		
207	Ċ	1-(2-Methoxyethyl)		
307	/—N NH	piperazine	691	(M+H)
		1-(2-		
308	_NNH	Dimethylaminoethyl)	704	(M+H)
		piperazine	,	
	11.51	2-Methoxyethylamine	622	(M+H)
309	H_2N			,
310	F_NH ₂	2,2,2-Trifluoroethyl		
	F´l ····²	amine	646	(M+H)
311	N			
	∠ N,,,,	1,2,4-Triazole	616	(M+H)
312	NH ₂	Methoxyamine	594	(M+H)
	J			

5

313	HN	Ethyl isonipecotate	704 (M+H)
314	\bigcirc N=0	2-Pyrrolidinone	632 (M+H)
315	н	Isonipecotic acid	676 (M+H)

Examples: 316-332

$$HO$$
 N
 HO
 HO
 N
 HO
 HO
 N
 HO
 N
 HO
 N
 HO
 N
 HO
 N
 HO
 N
 HO
 N

Example	R ₁ R ₂ NH	Amine	MS (ES) m/z
316		3-(Aminomethyl)	
	N—NH ₂	pyridine	593 (M+H)
317	HN	Imidazole	553 (M+H)
318	HN	Piperidine	570 (M+H)
319	O_NH	Morpholine	572 (M+H)
320	/=N	2-(Aminomethyl)	
	NH ₂	pyridine	593 (M+H)
321	H ₂ N OH	Ethanolamine	546 (M+H)
322	F_NH ₂	2,2,2-Trifluoro	
	F F 19112	ethylamine	584 (M+H)
323	H N. ^		507 (117)
	N	N,N,N-Trimethyl	587 (M+H)
	•	ethylenediamine	

324	HN_N—	1-Methylpiperazine	585 (M+H)
325	$N \longrightarrow NH_2$	<pre>4-(Aminomethyl) pyridine</pre>	593 (M+H)
326	NH	Pyrrolidine	556 (M+H)
327	0-	Bis(2-Methoxy	
	HNO	ethyl)amine	618 (M+H)
328	HN_NH	Piperazine	571 (M+H)
329	NH	4-(Ethylamino methyl)pyridine	621 (M+H)
330		1-(2-Methoxy	
	ON_NH	ethyl)pyridine	629 (M+H)
331	\ \\	N-	
	A N.	Propylcyclopropane	598 (M+H)
	.,	methylamine	
332	H ₂ N O	2-Methoxyethylamine	560 (M+H)

Examples: 333-347

	C	=
	-	7
•	٠	•

Example	R ₁ R ₂ NH	Amine	MS (ES) m/z
333	NH ₂	3-(Aminomethyl) pyridine	635 (M+H)

334	HN	Piperidine	612 (M+H)
335	O_NH	Morpholine	614 (M+H)
336	NH ₂	2-(Aminomethyl) pyridine	635 (M+H)
337	H ₂ N OH	Ethanolamine	588(M+H)
338	_N	N,N,N-Trimethyl ethylenediamine	629 (M+H)
339	HN_N-	l-Methylpiperazine	627 (M+H)
340	N—NH ₂	4-(Aminomethyl) pyridine	636 (M+H)
341	NH	Pyrrolidine	598 (M+H)
342	HNO	Bis(2-Methoxy ethyl)amine	660 (M+H)
343	ни мн	Piperazine	613 (M+H)
344	NH	4-(Ethylamino methyl)pyridine	663 (M+H)
345 ·	NNH	1-(2-Methoxy ethyl)pyridine	671 (M+H)
346	\searrow N	N-Propylcyclopropane methylamine	640 (M+H)

Examples 348-942:

The following compounds were prepared in a 5 manner similar to that used in the preceding examples. In the tables that follow, a generic structure is shown above the table with substituent groups being illustrated in the table along with available mass spectral data. 10

Example_	R	K	MS (ES) m/z
348	O OCF3	CICI	
349	O OCF3	_=	499.1131
350	O OCF3	Z Z ZI	583
351	o√CF₃	O OCH3	580.1366
352	O OCF ₃		538.1282

			1610
353	OCF ₃	N COCH₃	610
354	2HCI CI	Σ	
355	OCF ₃	P CI	648
356	2HCI CF ₃	Σ	,
357	O OCF3	O N OCH3	610
358	2HCI NO ₂	Δ	
359	OCF ₃	J. Cci	648
360	2HCI 2HCI	Σ	
361	oCF ₃	O F NH F	616
362	OCF3	° N Co	614
363	oCF3	ŶŊŢF F	616
364	oCF3	N CF3	648
365	o-CocF ₃	Ĵ _N Ĉ _I	614
366	o CocF ₃	N CF3	648

367	O CF₃ HCI	N CF3	
368	2HCI OCH3	∀	
369	2HCI	∀	
370	NO HCI O	<u> </u>	
371	HCI O	\forall	
372	o CocF3	Z	539.1201
373	NO HCI	\forall	
374	o CF₃	NO ₂	567.1120
375	o ← CF ₃	CF ₃	590.1174
376	NO HCI	\forall	
378	HCI HCI	\forall	474.1567
379	O OCF3		555
380	OCF3	NH ₂	537.1412
381	OCF3	Z Z Z	523
382	N S N S		

383		\forall	
384	o CF₃	Z CC	547.1279
385	NOCH ₃) ₂	$\overline{\lor}$	
386	OCF ₃		555.1516
387	O OCF3	N CF ₃	607.1061
388	HCI CF3	∀	
389	$\bigcirc_s\bigcirc$	HCI	516
390	O OCF3		539
391	OCF ₃		538.1272
392	HCI OCF3	~~~	538.1252
393		\forall	
394	HCI CF3		
395	OCF3	Z	522.1351
396	TFA OCF3	\forall	582.2245

			T
397	HNOO		532.2280
	TFA 🍆 F		
398	N → WO → OCH3	\forall	
	2HCI		
399	OCF3		528
400	HCI CH ₃	\forall	
401	NOAC HOAC	\forall	515.3344
402	NO _C CF ₃	∀	582.2266
403	O CF ₃	S)	
404	OCF3	o z	550
405	o CF₃ HCI	ů C	550
406	OCF3	i _c	555
407	HCI OCF ₃		
408	NO CF3	\forall	600.2162
409	N S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	$\overline{\ }$	548

410	OCF ₃	S N	
411	O OCF ₃		
412	OCF ₃	NH CH₃	502
413	OCF ₃	− ⟨″)	529
414	N CF3 HCI CF3	\forall	600.2141
415	NOCF3	\forall	600
416	OCF3	<mark>Д</mark> н	489
417	N S HCI	\forall	530
418	HOAC OCF3	$\overline{\lor}$	598.2200
419	HOAC CI	\forall	548.2013
420	NO OF	2	569.2259
421	NO OF		570.2186
422	NO OCF3	2	635.2185
423	NO OCF3	~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~	636.2104

		•	
424	NO.	Ļ	586.2059
425	N)	Ļ	562.1957
426	NOCF3		585.1968
427	NO OCC	Z	586.1936
428	N O CF ₃		637.2137
429	NO CF3		638.2072
430	N CF3	N .	637.2146
431	N CF3	Z Z	638.2075
432	NO OCC	i c	602.1731
433	N CF ₃	i,	654.1921
434	N	i c	654.1932
435	NOCH ₃	١٠٠٠	636
436	NO OCH3	i j	596

	2011		T
437	N OCH₃	-Н	502
	TFA Ö		579
438	N OCH₃		579
	TFA Ö		411.1211
439	→ocf ₃ HCl	\nearrow	411.1211
	1101		
440	Ň		480
	OC ₄ H ₉	V	
441	HCI OCH₃		542
441		\land	
	TFA 0	·	
442		Î L	540
442	N)	人。大	
	OC₄H ₉	• (
	HCI		1.0
443	Ņ	-н	440
	OC ₄ H ₉		
	HCI		
444	N		518
	OC ₄ H ₉	N N	
		⊘ N	
445	HCI	OCH ₃	566
445	N']		
	HOAc CI		610
446	ν̈́	OCH₃	618
	O CF3		
	HOAc F		
447		∕ OCH ₃	616
	CF ₃		
	I		
440	HCI F	OCH ₃	550.2387
448	N)		
	HOAc F		
449	Ñ	∕_OCH ₃	616
	UDA:		
1	HOAc ✓OCF₃	L	

450	OCF ₃		
451	OCF ₃	N OCH₃	580.1370
452	O CF ₃	ļ,	
453	HCI OCF3	-	
454	HCI SOCF3		614
455	N 2HCI	\rightarrow	456
456	NO N	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	585
457	HCI		463
458	Z HGI		549
459	HCI SHO		532
460	HCI SOCF3	–Н	574
461	HCI S	\rightarrow	564
462	HCI SOCF3		616

463	HCI SCF3	\rightarrow	598
464	2HCI	\rightarrow	514

5

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
465	N O N N N TFA	505.1746
466	№ О В В В В В В В В В В В В В В В В В В	551 (+Na)
467	NOCF3	
468	N F	463.1704
469	N CN	486
470		503

		MS (ES) m/z
Example	R	
471		537
472		533.2348
473		499.2304
474	N CN	504
475		
476	TFA HN	532.2522
477		

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
478		
479	N Br	539.0842
480	N OCF3	545.1595
481	NO ₂	574.1483
482	ĊF ₃	503.2238
483		515.2234
484		417
485		475.1910
486		383
487	N N N TFA	460
488	N N N TFA	438

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
489	N N TFA	452
490	N N N TFA	474
491	N F	476
492		383
493	TFA	472
494	TFA N	472
495	N N	383
496		383
497	CH ₃ N	517
498	OCH ₃	
499		503

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
500	N	521
	F F	
501	N .	571
	OCF ₃	
502	N N	571
	O CI	
	. CI	
503	N S	571
	O CF3	
504	N O	489.2059
505	N O	507.1987
506	N O	557
	OCF ₃	
507	N CF3	557
		557
508	N O	557
500	CI	503.2226
509		303.2226
	N	
F10		521.2122
510		J21.2122
	N F	

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
511	OCF ₃	571.2056
512	O CF ₃	571.2054
513	CI	571.1464
514	HCI N	379.0964
515		504.1831
516		532.2105
517	i i	470.1935
518		576.2355
519		596.2033
520		518.1945
521	N O N N CI	538.1372

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
522	ń	519
523	Ņ	560
	N	!
524	N 0	399
		412
525	N O	413
526	F	493
527	OCF ₃	581
528	CF ₃	343.1742
	\sim	
1		
F20		399.1597
529	N)	
	0	
530	N	483
531	N	501
·	F	
532	N	551
	CF ₃	
	I.	

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
533	N	407
534	N N CF3	515
535	TFA TFA	460
536	N N N TFA	460
537		464
538		460
539	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	412
540		495.4984
541	N CI	479.1416
542		572.2800

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
543		539.2017
·	N N	
544	N O	489.2049
545	F	497
	NO F	
546	NO ₂	506
547		479
548	NO ₂	524
549	NO ₂	542
550		520
		_
551	NO ₂	520
	NO ₂	

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
552	N NO ₂	506
553	N NH ₂	476
554		547.2525`
555		561.2692
556		561.2679
557	N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	576.2184
558	N O F	511.1755
559	N CN	500.1830
560	o cn	500.1888

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
561	N F	577.1650
}	0	
	F OCH₃	
	<u> </u>	410 1750
562	N O	413.1750
563	N O	427.1903
564	ń	385.1457
	OH.	
565	й	637.2067
	.O. F ₂	
	CF ₃	
566	N N	532.2448
	N	
567	N CF3	529.1631
		;
568	N O	529.1603
569	ĊF ₃	574.1478
	CF ₃	597.0849
570	N CI CF3	397.0049
	CI	
571	N CF3	574.1473
	NO₂	_
	L	

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
572	N CF ₃	513.1228
573	N CI	509.1536
574		509.1529
575	N O F	493.1803
576		493.1838
577	TFA N	476.1847
578	TFA N	476.1865
579	N O Br	553.1057
580	N O N TFA	476.1879

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
581		489.2076
582	N C F	507.2016
583	N CF3	
584		
585		415.1559
586	T O T O T O T O T O T O T O T O T O T O	401.1399
587		443
588	N CI	477
589		515

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
590		438
591		452
592		466
593		472
594	N OCH3	502
595	N OCF ₃	556
596	N HCI	457
597		
598	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	415.1911
599	N HCI	471
600		575.2777

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
601	N/	575
602	'n	589.2947
603	Ņ	589.2914
	<u> </u>	601 0006
604	N	601.2936
605	N	587.2808
606	N	551.2225
	0 F	
607	N	587.2048
	0 CF ₃	610, 2000
608	N	619.2098
	O_CF ₂ CF ₂ H	607 1070
609	N	687.1978
•		
	O_CF ₂ CF ₂ CF ₃	

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
610	ν, ·	857.2070
		·
	OCF2CF2CF2CF2CF2CF2CF2	
		710 0004
611	7	719.2024
	O_CF2CF2CF2CHF2	
612	N /	401.1746
613	N T	581.2323
614		511.1900
615	CI	495.1368
616	OCH ₃	521.1980
617	OCH ₃	529.0962
617		
610	OC ₂ H ₅	505.2031
618		
		475.1898
619		
620		529.1604
620		
	O CF3	L

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
621	N OC_2H_5	456.1761
622	N TFA	398.1751
623	N TFA OH	414.1690
624		434.1651
629	N N S O_2	510
634	\sim	483.1992
635		425
636		507.1910
637		489.2064
638		511.1910
639		521.1962
640	NO.	505.2006
641	N CI	513.1277

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
642		517.2410
643		519.2190
644		505
645	TFA O	428.1821
646	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	428
647		503
648		506.1830
649		524
650	$N-SO_2$	524.1531
651	OCH3	490.1912
	Isomer 2 (minor)	

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
652		487
653		487
654	N S F	491
655		503
656		473
658		
659	N N CI	
665	O CI	510.1353
666	CI	541.1815

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
667	NO CI	475
668	Isomer 1	510.1366
669	Isomer 2	510.1358
670		
671	N S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	524
672	N N S O_2 F_3CO O_2	535
673	N S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	594
674	N S O 2	524
675	N N S CF_3	578
676	N S CF3	578
677	N S CF3	578
678	N S OCH ₃	540

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
679	N S O O O C F 3	594
680	N S NO ₂	555
681	N S S F	528
682	N S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S S	528
683	N OCH ₃	570
684	N N S N N	514
685	N S S S	516
686	N N S N NH TFA O2	384.1593
688	٥٠٠٠	527.1658 (M+NH4)
690	N S CN CN	535
691	N S N S	568

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
692		423.1946
092		
	\mun.	441 2000
693	N I	441.2080
694		506.1857
	J OCH₃	
		. F20 1565
695	N	530.1565
	, i	
	OCF ₃	540
696		. 510
	N S OCH ₃	
697	N CF ₃	592.1401
037		
	N SO ₂	
698	N OCH ₃	554.1659
ļ	S O ₂	
699	N OCF3	608.1355
706	CH ₃	490.1929
	0 0	
	Isomer 1 (major)	
707	ň	491
	NI NI	
708		
	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	
	OCF ₃	L

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
714	OCF ₃	560.1568
720		459.1987
721	OCH₃	508.2019
722	OCH ₃	480.1700
723	N O O	441.2053
724	N F	509
725	N OCF3	557
726	N OCF3	557
727	N CF3	541
728	N F	491

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
729	N CF ₃	541
730		501
731	N F	509
732		501
733		501
734	NOCH ₃	517
735	N OCH3	521
736	N F	505
737		501
738	N CF ₃	559

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
740	OCH ₃	`
741	Isomer 1	
/41	Isomer OCH ₃	
752	HCI OCF3	572
755		467
756		453
757		453
758		451
759		451
760	N CI	488
761		451

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
781		444
782		444
	······································	
784	CH ₃	
	N CH ₃	
786	N N	499
787	N N	499
788		515
		·
789		529
790		516
	TFA 0	
791	N O	517
	Ö	

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
793	N CH ₃	
794	TFA TFA	
796		517
797		
798		
799		
802		,
807	HCI N—CH ₃	
811	OCH ₃	

Example	R	MS	(ES)	m/z
815	TFA N—S			
816				
822	HCI O CH ₃			
823	HCI CH ₃			
825	N OH			
826	CH ₃			
827	N OH			
828				
829	O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O			

Escapala	<u> </u>	T 1/0	150	
Example	R	MS	(ES)	m/z
830	OC ₄ H ₉			
831				
832				
833	OCH ₃			
834	N S O CH ₃			
.835	N OH			
836	OH CH3 N—CH3			
838				
841				

Example		1		
	R	MS	(ES)	m/z
842	TFA OH			
844				
845	O N S O N S			
846	CI	-		
847	NOC4H9			
848	N(C ₂ H ₅) ₂			
850				
851				
852	N(CH ₃) ₂			
853	0 0 N S NCH ₃)₂			

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
854		
856	N S CH 3	
857		
858	CH ₃	
859	OCH 3	
860	N C ₃ H ₇	
861	N CI	
862	N OCH 3	
863	N OC 3H7	

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
864	N N	
867	N CH ₃	
868		
869	CH ₃	
872	N O NH 2	
873		
877	CF ₃	
878	2HCI O	

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
881	NH NH	
882	NH NH	·
883	N NH	
884	NH NH	
885		
886	N(CH ₃) ₂	
887	CH ₃	
888	N CH ₃	

Example	R	MS	(ES)	m/z
889	N OCH3			-
890	NOH			
891	ОН			
892	ОН			
893	ОН			
894	ОН			
895	N(CH ₃) ₂			
899	HCI O N(CH ₃) ₂			
901	CH ₃		·	

Example	R	MS	(ES)	m/z
902	N O N (CH ₃) ₂			
905	CH ₃ CH ₃ CH ₃			
906	CH ₃			
909	N S S			
910	N OH			
911	NH OH			
912	H ₃ C N CH ₃			

Evernle	R	1 20 (70)
Example		MS (ES) m/z
913	CH ₃	
	N CI	
914	<u>"</u>	****
915	N CH ₃	
916		
920	OCF ₃	
921		
922	N N N N S N S N	
924		
926	N CH ₃	

Example	R	MS (ES) m/z
931	N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	
932		
939	o N → OCH3	

5

Example	R	K	MS
940		HCI	
941	N CF ₂ C CF ₃	нсі	

5

10

Example	R	К	MS
942	N O CF ₃	HCI	

The compounds prepared in the manner described in the Examples above were assayed for activity by an in vitro assay. Following the procedures of Knight et al., FEBS Lett. 296(3):263 (1992). Briefly, 4-aminophenylmercuric acetate (APMA) or trypsin-activated MMPs were incubated with various concentrations of the inhibitor compound at room temperature for 5 minutes.

More specifically, recombinant human MMP-13, MMP-1, MMP-2 and MMP-9 enzymes were prepared in laboratories of the assignee following usual 15 laboratory procedures. MMP-13 from a full length cDNA clone was expressed as a proenzyme using a baculovirus as discussed in V.A. Luckow, Insect Cell Expression Technology, pages 183-218, in Protein Engineering: Principles and Practice, J.L.Cleland et 20 al eds., Wiley-Liss, Inc., (1996). See, also, Luckow et al., J. Virol., 67:4566-4579 (1993); O'Reilly et al., Baculovirus Expression Vectors: A Laboratory Manual, W.H. Freeman and Company, New York, (1992); and King et al., The Baculovirus Expression System: A 25 Laboratory Guide, Chapman & Hall, London (1992) for further details on use of baculovirus expression The expressed enzyme was purified first

over a heparin agarose column and then over a chelating zinc chloride column. The proenzyme was activated by APMA for use in the assay.

MMP-1 expressed in transfected HT-1080

cells was provided by Dr. Harold Welgus of Washington University, St. Louis, MO. The enzyme was also activated using APMA and was then purified over a hydroxamic acid column. Dr. Welgus also provided transfected HT-1080 cells that expressed MMP-9.

- 10 Transfected cells that expressed MMP-2 were provided by Dr. Gregory Goldberg, also of Washington University. Studies carried out using MMP-2 in the presence of 0.02% 2-mercaptoethanol are shown in the table below with an asterisk. Studies with MMP-7
- were carried out at pH 7.5 in the presence of 0.02% 2-mercaptoethanol using conditions otherwise similar to those used for the other enzymes. The enzyme was obtaind from a hMMP-7-expressing <u>E. coli</u> clone that was a gift of Dr. Steven Shapiro of Washington
- 20 University, St.Louis, MO. Further specifics for preparation and use of these enzymes can be found in the scientific literature describing these enzymes. See, for example, Enzyme Nomenclature, Academic Press, San Diego, Ca (1992) and the citations
- therein, and Frije et al., <u>J. Biol. Chem.</u>, <u>26(24)</u>: 16766-16773 (1994). The enzyme substrate is a methoxycoumarin-containing polypeptide having the following sequence:

MCA-ProLeuGlyLeuDpaAlaArgNH₂, wherein MCA

is methoxycoumarin and Dpa is 3-(2,4-dinitrophenyl)L-2,3-diaminopropionyl alanine. This substrate is
commercially available from Baychem as product
M-1895.

The buffer used for assays contained 100 mM Tris-HCl, 100 mM NaCl, 10 mM CaCl₂ and 0.05 percent polyethyleneglycol (23) lauryl ether at a pH value of 7.5. Assays were carried out at room temperature, and dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) at a final concentration of 1 percent was used to dissolve inhibitor compound.

The assayed inhibitor compound in DMSO/buffer solution was compared to an equal amount of DMSO/buffer with no inhibitor as control using Microfluor White Plates (Dynatech). The inhibitor or control solution was maintained in the plate for 10 minutes and the substrate was added to provide a final concentration of 4 µM.

15 In the absence of inhibitor activity, a fluorogenic peptide was cleaved at the gly-leu peptide bond, separating the highly fluorogenic peptide from a 2,4-dinitrophenyl quencher, resulting in an increase of fluorescence intensity (excitation 20 at 328 nm/emission at 415 nm). Inhibition was measured as a reduction in fluorescent intensity as a function of inhibitor concentration, using a Perkin Elmer L550 plate reader. The IC₅₀ values were calculated from those values. The results are set forth in the Inhibition Table A, below, reported in terms of IC₅₀ to three significant figures, where appropriate.

5

r				
-	Example	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1
	Number	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
	1	22.7	8.5	>10,000
	2	5,500	6,000	>10,000
	8	15.6	2,900	>10,000
	9	15.6	2,900	>10,000
	10	18.1	>10,000	>10,000
L	11	18.0	4,500	>10,000
	12	50.0	2,500	>10,000
L	13	12.2	5,600	>10,000
	14	40.0	6,000	>10,000
	15	37.0	2,700	>10,000
L	16	6.70	1,400	>10,000
	17	31.6	3,500	>10,000
	18	45.0	>10,000	>10,000
	19	28.0	5,500	>10,000
	20	42.5	4,800	>10,000
L	21	70.0	7,000	>10,000
L	22	>10,000	>10,000	>10,000
	23	90.0	10,000	>10,000
	24	23.5	4,500	>10,000
	25	6.00	1,600	>10,000
	26	10.7	3,600	>10,000
	27	6.40	1,600	>10,000
	28	6.70	700	>10,000
	29	4.00	445	>10,000
	32	10.0	800	>10,000
	33	20.0	4,500	>10,000
	34	18.1	>10,000	>10,000
	35	30.0	9,000	>10,000
	36	15.8	2,100	>10,000
	-			

Example	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1
Number	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
37	30.0	1,750	>10,000
38	67.4	6,000	67.4
39	19.3	3,700	>10,000
40	26.8	900	>10,000
. 41	70.0	5,400	>10,000
42	82.5	>10,000	>10,000
43	17.9	5,000	>10,000
44	19.0	1,050	>10,000
45	360	5,000	>10,000
46	80.0	5,700	>10,000
47	11.4	6,000	>10,000
48	27.0	3,200	>10,000
49	20.0	6,500	>10,000
51	370	7,000	>10,000
52	90.0	1,900	>10,000
53	28.9	1,400	>10,000
54	40.0	5,700	>10,000
55	10.0	>10,000	>10,000
56	55.0	3,500	>10,000
57	80.0	2,700	>10,000
58	22.0	4,000	>10,000
59	4.00	530	>10,000
60	13.9	3,700	>10,000
61	7.00	1,500	>10,000
62	14.0	690	>10,000
63	20.0	2,900	>10,000
64	19.3	770	>10,000
65	5.00	195	>10,000
66	8.00	240	>10,000
·			

Example	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1
Number	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
68	13.0	1,800	>10,000
69	18.1	3,500	>10,000
70	10.6	700	>10,000
71	7.70	270	>10,000
72	13.0	800	>10,000
73	15.4	2,000	>10,000
74	9.00	80.0	>10,000
75	11.5	500	>10,000
76	9.00	250	>10,000
77	75.0	3,400	>10,000
78	11.7	730	>10,000
79	20.0	2,000	>10,000
80	4.10	562	>10,000
81	60.0	158	>10,000
82	6.70	490	>10,000
83	2.70	21.1	3,100
84	28.6	1,400	>10,000
85	130	370	>10,000
86	0.6	12.1	>10,000
87	4.00	15.5	>10,000
88	9.00	40.0	>10,000
91	0.3	<0.1	>10,000
92	0.8	0.1	>10,000
95	0.3	<0.1	3,600
96	0.4	0.1	7,300
97	0.6	<0.1	>10,000
98	1.70	0.2	>10,000
99	1.00	<0.1	>10,000
100	0.5	<0.1	6,000

Example	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1
Number	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
101	1.10	0.8	>10,000
102	0.6	0.2	>10,000
103	1.80	0.3	>10,000
104	0.25	0.2	10,000
105	1.10	0.3	10,000
106	0.2	0.15	>10,000
106	0.1	<0.1	8,200
108	0.2	<0.1	5,000
109	0.3	<0.1	>10,000
110	0.6	0.2	>10,000
111	0.8	0.15	>10,000
112	0.5	<0.1	>10,000
113	0.3	<0.1	>10,000
114	0.4	<0.1	>10,000
115	0.1	<0.1	>10,000
116	0.3	<0.1	>10,000
117	0.2	0.1	>10,000
118	0.2	<0.1	>10,000
119	0.3	0.3	>10,000
120	0.4	0.1	>10,000
121	0.2	0.1	5,000
122	0.2	<0.1	3,000
123	0.7	<0.1	>10,000
124	<0.1	<0.1	>10,000
125	0.4	<0.1	>10,000
126	0.7	<0.1	>10,000
127	2.90	0.2	>10,000
128	0.1	<0.1	3,400
129	37.2	3.00	>10,000

Example	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1
Number	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
130	0.5	0.3	1,600
131	0.2	<0.1	8,000
132	0.5	<0.1	>10,000
133	1.40	0.3	>10,000
134	1.80	0.3	>10,000
135	0.6	0.3	10,000
136	0.9	<0.1	>10,000
137	0.8	0.1	10,000
138	3.90	0.25	>10,000
140	11.4	0.8	>10,000
141	20.0	9.00	>10,000
142	12.6	10.0	>10,000
143	22.0	14.5	>10,000
144	0.4	0.2	10,000
145	0.4	0.2	3,700
146	0.2	0.3	3,000
147	0.4	0.2	7,700
148	2.50	3.70	>10,000
149	15.8	13.8	480
150	175	175	>10,000
151	270	290	>10,000
152	2.00	59.0	>10,000
153	50.0	5,000	>10,000
154	18.0	3,700	>10,000
155	130	240	>10,000
156	2.20	0.45	>10,000
157	0.5	0.2	>10,000
160	300	90.0	>10,000
161	32.6	900	>10,000

Example	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1
Number	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
162	27.8	7,000	>10,000
163	44.5	2,500	>10,000
164	3.50	440	>10,000
165	3.00	48.5	>10,000
166	32.7	240	>10,000
168	50.0	285	>10,000
169	20.0	175	>10,000
170	2.40	200	>10,000
171	5.40	186	>10,000
172	3.80	160	>10,000
173	6.70	330	3,400
174	23.5	800	>10,000
175	2.50	290	>10,000
176	4.00	250	>10,000
177	8.80	520	10,000
178	18.1	325	>10,000
179	20.6	170	>10,000
180	1.10	41.8	>10,000
181	190	2,300	>10,000
183	300	1,500	>10,000
184	480	1,500	>10,000
185	2.20	32.6	>10,000
187	10.0	600	>10,000
188	7.0	235	>10,000
189	7.00	235	>10,000
190	4.70	136	>10,000
191	3.50	25.1	>10,000
193	3.50	0.15	>10,000
194	0.3	<0.1	>7,300

Example	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1
Number	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
195	1.00	0.2	>10,000
196	1.60	<0.1	>10,000
197	2.70	<0.1	>10,000
198	0.375	0.25	7,300
199	0.2	<0.1	3,000
200	0.2	<0.1	3,000
201	0.3	0.2	>10,000
202	0.4	0.2	>10,000
207	28.8	900	>10,000
208	110	1,000	>10,000
209	50.0	130	>10,000
210	5.40	4.50	4,000
211	11.4	1,200	>10,000
212	160	240	>10,000
213	1,400	2,700	>10,000
214	4,900	3,500	>10,000
224	<0.1	<0.1	4,500
225	180	41.8	>10,000
227	28.8	21.7	>10,000
228	2,448	2,000	>10,000
229	0.18	0.1	>10,000
231	0.2	0.1	>10,000
233	43.5	2,050	>10,000
235	235	5,300	>10,000
236	9.00	400	>10,000
237	13.0	1,900	>10,000
238	80.0	10,000	>10,000
239	9.00	8,300	>10,000
240	76.9	10,000	>10,000

Example	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1
Number	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
241	4.80	>10,000	>10,000
242	42.5	1,500	>10,000
243	11.3	420	>10,000
244	67.4	4,400	>10,000
245	20.0	800	>10,000
246	32.7	2,700	>10,000
247	34.5	1,600	>10,000
248	2.29	270	>10,000
249	13.0	235	>10,000
251	<0.1	<0.1	5,840
252	<0.1	<0.1	3,933.33
253	<0.1, 0.15	3,400	<0.1
256	0.2	0.1	3,200
257	0.2	0.1	4,100
258	0.2	0.1	>10,000
260	0.1	<0.1	5,300
261	<0.1	<0.1	3,700
262	1.50	0.9	>10,000
264	0.2	<0.1	4,500
265	0.2	1.30, <0.1	>10,000
266	0.1	<0.1	5,500
267	0.2	0.15	10,000
268	<0.1,	4,000	<0.1
269	0.2	<0.1	>10,000
270	1.00	1.00	>10,000
271	0.3	0.17	>10,000
272	0.2	0.1	3,600
273	0.3	0.1	>10,000

Example	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1
Number	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
274	160	>10,000	>10,000
275	70.0	>10,000	>10,000
276	37.3	>10,000	>10,000
277	70.0	>10,000	>10,000
278	19.3	>10,000	>10,000
279	20.0	7,300	>10,000
280	90.0	>10,000	>10,000
281	105	>10,000	>10,000
282	14.8	9,000	>10,000
283	13.8	>10,000	>10,000
284	130	>10,000	>10,000
285	19.3	9,000	>10,000
286	60.0	>10,000	>10,000
287	150	>10,000	>10,000
288	35.0	>10,000	>10,000
289	50.0	>10,000	>10,000
290	50.0	>10,000	>10,000
292	100	>10,000	>10,000
293	63.1	>10,000	>10,000
294	59.1	>10,000	>1,000
295	50.0	>10,000	>10,000
296	50.0	>10,000	>10,000
297	34.9	>10,000	>10,000
298	40.0	>10,000	>10,000
299	30.6	9,000	>10,000
300	37.3	>10,000	>10,000
301	90.0	>10,000	>10,000
302	175	>10,000	>10,000
303	115	>10,000	>10,000

Example	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1
Number	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
304	30.6	7,000	>10,000
305	28.6	>10,000	>10,000
306	60.0	>10,000	>10,000
307	40.0	>10,000	>10,000
308	40.0	10,000	>10,000
309	48.5	>10,000	>10,000
310	60.0	10,000	>10,000
311	120	>10,000	>10,000
312	200	>10,000	>10,000
313	77.0	>10,000	>10,000
314	65.0	>10,000	>10,000
315	420	>10,000	>10,000
316	0.4	0.2	>10,000
317	1.40	0.4	>10,000
318	0.3	0.1	>10,000
319	0.5	0.2	>10,000
320	12.1	4.00	>10,000
321	0.5	0.3	>10,000
322	0.3	0.3	>10,000
323	1.30	0.4	>10,000
324	0.7	0.4	>10,000
325	0.9	0.2	>10,000
326	0.6	0.45	>10,000
327	0.9	0.3	>10,000
328	0.35	0.4	>10,000
329	0.9	0.4	>10,000
330	0.5	0.7	>10,000
331	0.7	0.2	>10,000
332	2.10	0.4	>10,000

	Evano	1-1					
	Examp		- 1	MMP-2		MMP-1	
	Numbe	er IC ₅₀ (n)	1)	IC ₅₀ (ni	1)	IC ₅₀ (nM	[)
	333	0.8		0.2		>10,000)
	334	0.7		0.3		>10,000	
	335	0.9		0.15		>10,000	
	336	1.00	1	<0.1		>10,000	
	337	2.70	\neg	0.2		>10,000	
	338	1.90		0.2	\dashv	>10,000	
	339	1.00	\top	0.3	\dashv	>10,000	
	340	0.3	_	<0.1	-+	>10,000	\dashv
	341	0.6		0.2		>10,000	_
	342	4.00	+-	0.3	+	>10,000	_
	343	1.70	+-	0.8		>10,000	_
	344	2.90	+	0.65		>10,000	_
	346	1.20	+-	0.2	-		
	347	3.00	+	0.7	-	>10,000	_
ı	348	16.5	╁	0.8		>10,000	_
<i> </i>	349	0.2	 	<0.1		>10,000	_
t	350	0.1	┼	<0.1	1_	2600	
 	351					6000	_]
\vdash	352	1.4	 		↓_		
-	353	0.3	ļ	0.3		>10,000	7
-	354	1.6		<0.1		>10,000	7
-	355	 		15.4			1
-	356	0.4		<0.1		7000	1
-		2.4		32.6			
<u> </u>	357	0.3		0.1	>	10,000	
<u> </u>	358						
<u> </u>	359	34.9		12.2	>	10,000	
	360	10.0		5.6			
	361	0.5	-	<0.1		5000	
	362	2.7	<	0.1	>	10,000	

Example	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1
Number	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
363	0.4	0.2	8800
364	1.0	0.2	>10,000
365	0.3	0.1	>10,000
366	13.0	2.5	>10,000
367			
368	0.5	7.0	1
369	3.3	5.4	
370			
371	11.1	. 400	
372			
373	3.0	80.0	
374	3.3	4.0	>10,000
375	16.9	15.6	>10,000
376	5.5	230	
378	1.7	0.3	200
379	0.3	0.1	>10,000
380			
381			
382	11.4	260	
383	3.0	700	>10,000
384			
385			
386	0.4	0.2	2100
387			
388	50.0	430	
389	1.7	16.1	>10,000
390			
391	0.1	<0.1	5400
392	0.2	0.1	>10,000

Example MMP-13 MMP-2 MMP-1 Number IC50(nM) IC50(nM) IC50(nM) 393 4.5 427 >10,000 394 0.5 8.0 395 >10,000 396 4.8 330 >10,000 >10,000 397 4.4 70.0 >10,000 399 1.2 0.3 >10,000 399 1.2 0.3 >10,000 400 23.5 520 401 16.9 195 >10,000 400 23.5 520 340 >10,000 400 402 15.8 340 >10,000 403 55.3 4.0 >10,000 405 406 407 1.2 0.1 >10,000 405 406 407 1.2 0.1 >10,000 400 409 22.4 275 >10,000 410,000 410,000 410,000 410,000 410,000 410,000 410,000 410,000 410,000 410,000 <t< th=""><th></th><th></th><th>1 2000 0</th><th></th></t<>			1 2000 0	
393 4.5 427 >10,000 394 0.5 8.0 395 0.9 0.5 >10,000 396 4.8 330 >10,000 397 4.4 70.0 >10,000 398 7.0 70.0 >10,000 399 1.2 0.3 >10,000 400 23.5 520 401 16.9 195 >10,000 402 15.8 340 >10,000 400 403 55.3 4.0 >10,000 403 55.3 4.0 >10,000 405 406 406 407 1.2 0.1 >10,000 405 406 407 1.2 0.1 >10,000 400	Example	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1
394 0.5 8.0 395 0.9 0.5 >10,000 396 4.8 330 >10,000 397 4.4 70.0 >10,000 398 7.0 70.0 >10,000 399 1.2 0.3 >10,000 400 23.5 520 401 16.9 195 >10,000 402 15.8 340 >10,000 403 55.3 4.0 >10,000 404 0.5 0.25 >10,000 405 0.25 >10,000 406 0.25 >10,000 407 1.2 0.1 >10,000 408 25.1 800 >10,000 410 0.6 0.25 >10,000 411 0.2 <0.1	Number	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
395 0.9 0.5 >10,000 396 4.8 330 >10,000 397 4.4 70.0 >10,000 398 7.0 70.0 >10,000 399 1.2 0.3 >10,000 400 23.5 520 401 16.9 195 >10,000 402 15.8 340 >10,000 403 55.3 4.0 >10,000 404 0.5 0.25 >10,000 405 406 407 1.2 0.1 >10,000 408 25.1 800 >10,000 410 0.6 0.25 >10,000 411 0.2 <0.1	393	4.5	427	>10,000
396 4.8 330 >10,000 397 4.4 70.0 >10,000 398 7.0 70.0 >10,000 399 1.2 0.3 >10,000 400 23.5 520 401 16.9 195 >10,000 402 15.8 340 >10,000 403 55.3 4.0 >10,000 404 0.5 0.25 >10,000 405 0.25 >10,000 406 0.2 >10,000 409 22.4 275 >10,000 410 0.6 0.25 >10,000 411 0.2 <0.1	394	0.5	8.0	
397 4.4 70.0 >10,000 398 7.0 70.0 >10,000 399 1.2 0.3 >10,000 400 23.5 520 401 16.9 195 >10,000 402 15.8 340 >10,000 403 55.3 4.0 >10,000 404 0.5 0.25 >10,000 405 0.25 >10,000 406 0.25 >10,000 409 22.4 275 >10,000 410 0.6 0.25 >10,000 411 0.2 <0.1	395	0.9	0.5	>10,000
398 7.0 70.0 >10,000 399 1.2 0.3 >10,000 400 23.5 520 401 16.9 195 >10,000 402 15.8 340 >10,000 403 55.3 4.0 >10,000 404 0.5 0.25 >10,000 405 406 408 25.1 800 >10,000 409 22.4 275 >10,000 410 0.6 0.25 >10,000 411 0.2 <0.1	396	4.8	330	>10,000
399 1.2 0.3 >10,000 400 23.5 520 401 16.9 195 >10,000 402 15.8 340 >10,000 403 55.3 4.0 >10,000 404 0.5 0.25 >10,000 405 406 407 1.2 0.1 >10,000 408 25.1 800 >10,000 409 22.4 275 >10,000 410 0.6 0.25 >10,000 411 0.2 <0.1	397	4.4	70.0	>10,000
400 23.5 520 401 16.9 195 >10,000 402 15.8 340 >10,000 403 55.3 4.0 >10,000 404 0.5 0.25 >10,000 405 406 407 1.2 0.1 >10,000 408 25.1 800 >10,000 409 22.4 275 >10,000 410 0.6 0.25 >10,000 411 0.2 <0.1	398	7.0	70.0	>10,000
401 16.9 195 >10,000 402 15.8 340 >10,000 403 55.3 4.0 >10,000 404 0.5 0.25 >10,000 405 406 408 25.1 800 >10,000 409 22.4 275 >10,000 410 0.6 0.25 >10,000 411 0.2 <0.1	399	1.2	0.3	>10,000
402 15.8 340 >10,000 403 55.3 4.0 >10,000 404 0.5 0.25 >10,000 405 406 408 25.1 800 >10,000 409 22.4 275 >10,000 410 0.6 0.25 >10,000 411 0.2 <0.1	400	23.5	520	
403 55.3 4.0 >10,000 404 0.5 0.25 >10,000 405 >10,000 406 >10,000 408 25.1 800 >10,000 409 22.4 275 >10,000 410 0.6 0.25 >10,000 411 0.2 <0.1	401	16.9	195	>10,000
404 0.5 0.25 >10,000 405	402	15.8	340	>10,000
405 406 407 1.2 0.1 >10,000 408 25.1 800 >10,000 409 22.4 275 >10,000 410 0.6 0.25 >10,000 411 0.2 <0.1	403	55.3	4.0	>10,000
406 0.1 >10,000 408 25.1 800 >10,000 409 22.4 275 >10,000 410 0.6 0.25 >10,000 411 0.2 <0.1	404	0.5	0.25	>10,000
407 1.2 0.1 >10,000 408 25.1 800 >10,000 409 22.4 275 >10,000 410 0.6 0.25 >10,000 411 0.2 <0.1	405			
408 25.1 800 >10,000 409 22.4 275 >10,000 410 0.6 0.25 >10,000 411 0.2 <0.1	406			
409 22.4 275 >10,000 410 0.6 0.25 >10,000 411 0.2 <0.1	407		0.1	>10,000
410 0.6 0.25 >10,000 411 0.2 <0.1	408	25.1	800	>10,000
411 0.2 <0.1	409	22.4		>10,000
412 0.4 0.2 6400 413 1.1 0.3 8000 414 50.5 1500 >10,000 415 50.4 246 >10,000 416 0.4 0.2 3000 417 0.7 4.5 >10,000 418 7.0 1400 >10,000 419 4.2 400 >10,000 420	410	0.6	0.25	>10,000
413 1.1 0.3 8000 414 50.5 1500 >10,000 415 50.4 246 >10,000 416 0.4 0.2 3000 417 0.7 4.5 >10,000 418 7.0 1400 >10,000 419 4.2 400 >10,000 420	411	0.2	<0.1	>10,000
414 50.5 1500 >10,000 415 50.4 246 >10,000 416 0.4 0.2 3000 417 0.7 4.5 >10,000 418 7.0 1400 >10,000 419 4.2 400 >10,000 420	412	0.4		6400
415 50.4 246 >10,000 416 0.4 0.2 3000 417 0.7 4.5 >10,000 418 7.0 1400 >10,000 419 4.2 400 >10,000 420	413		0.3	
416 0.4 0.2 3000 417 0.7 4.5 >10,000 418 7.0 1400 >10,000 419 4.2 400 >10,000 420	414	50.5	1500	
417 0.7 4.5 >10,000 418 7.0 1400 >10,000 419 4.2 400 >10,000 420	415	50.4		
418 7.0 1400 >10,000 419 4.2 400 >10,000 420	416	0.4		
419 4.2 400 >10,000 420	417	0.7		_
420	418			
	419	4.2	400	>10,000
421				
	421			

Example	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1
Number	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
422			
423			
424	5.5	80.0	>10,000
425	20.0	1000	>10,000
426			
427			
428			
429			
430			
431			
432	13.9	100	>10,000
433	450	3500	>10,000
434	190	3700	>10,000
435	5.9	1500	>10,000
436	1.8	330	>10,000
437	18.1	800	>10,000
438	1.4	160	>10,000
439	1070	1600	>10,000
440	26.8	240	>10,000
441	6.0	420	>10,000
442	10.0	211	>10,000
443	90.0	2200	>10,000
444			
445	90.0	1200	>10,000
446	270	7000	>10,000
447	23.9	155	>10,000
448	2.4	540	>10,000
449			
450			

Example	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1
Number	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
451	0.3	0.1	3700
452	<0.1	<0.1	
453	0.4	35.0	>10,000
454	2.1	100	>10,000
455	6.3	26.8	>10,000
456			
457	1800	2700	>10,000
458	210	2100	>10,000
459	136	3100	>10,000
460	4.0	200	>10,000
461	20.0	145	>10,000
462	2.9	80.0	>10,000
463	16.9	210	>10,000
464	120	400	>10,000
465	80	370	>10,000
466	9.4	60	>10,000
467	27.0	140	>10,000
468			
469 .	0.8	12.0	>10,000
470	140	2000	>10,000
471	2400	>10,000	>10,000
472	4.0	200	>10,000
473	160	3300	>10,000
474	12.1	300	>10,000
475	27.1	500	>10,000
476	25.4	140	>10,000
477	11.3	160	>10,000
478	16.4	306	>10,000
479	5.0	60.0	>10,000
			

Example	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1
Number	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
480	18.6	155	>10,000
481	50.0	1400	>10,000
482	6.0	4.0	>10,000
483	32.6	10.6	>10,000
484	240	100	>10,000
485	8.0	4.2	>10,000
486	5400	4000	>10,000
487	140	800	>10,000
488	140	370	>10,000
489	770	1900	>10,000
490	61.0	3000	>10,000
491	>10,000	>10,000	>10,000
492	6100	>10,000	>10,000
493	>10,000	>10,000	>10,000
494	650	3300	>10,000
495	14.5	21.1	>10,000
496	30.7	200	>10,000
497	50.0	8000	>10,000
499	0.9	19.3	>10,000
500	3.0	22.0	>10,000
501	2.5	180	>10,000
502	14.0	63	>10,000
503	10.0	50.0	>10,000
504	6.3	220	>10,000
505	14.0	72.0	>10,000
506	5.0	400	>10,000
507	15.8	210	>10,000
508	19.3	210	>10,000
509	520	>10,000	>10,000

Example	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1
Number	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
510	7700	>10,000	>10,000
511	9000	6000	>10,000
512	7700	>10,000	>10,000
513	7700	>10,000	>10,000
514	1.0	0.6	5,000
515	8.0	27.0	>10,000
516	14.8	300	>10,000
517	14.0	1100	>10,000
518	11.4	350	>10,000
519	45.4	1300	>10,000
520	22.5	250	>10,000
521	3.5	50.0	>10,000
522	2.4	94.0	>10,000
523	2.4	190	>10,000
524	2700	6400	>10,000
525	290	700	>10,000
526	>10,000	>10,000	>10,000
527	6700	9000	>10,000
528	7700	>10,000	>10,000
529	8800	>10,000	>10,000
530	20.0	60.7	>10,000
531	13.0	10.0	>10,000
532	10.0	150	>10,000
533	60.0	150	>10,000
534	30.0	480	>10,000
535	1.9	35.0	>10,000
536	7.7	88.0	>10,000
537	70.0	55.0	5200
538	80.0	370	>10,000
		·	

Example	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1
Number	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
539	270	350	>10,000
540	11.4	500	>10,000
541	0.7	2.0	>10,000
542			
543	33.7	5400	>10,000
544	35.0	3100	>10,000
545	7.7	120	>10,000
546	2.7	18.6	>10,000
547	5.0	64.7	>10,000
548	40.0	800	>10,000
549	55.3	2900	>10,000
550	20.0	2000	>10,000
551	9.0	140	>10,000
552	12.8	140	>10,000
553	12.8	50.0	>10,000
554	3.7	140	>10,000
555	3.7	220	>10,000
556	4.5	170	>10,000
557	16.9	200	>10,000
558	4.5	66.4	>10,000
559	7.2	80.0	>10,000
560	4.5	306	>10,000
561	6.0	500	>10,000
562	1200	6300	>10,000
563	70.0	235	>10,000
564	150	550	>10,000
565	5.5	700	>10,000
566	15.8	57.1	>10,000
567	5.0	87.7	>10,000

Example	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1
Number	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
568	120	4600	>10,000
569	16.9	87.7	>10,000
570	290	>10,000	>10,000
571	28.6	140	>10,000
572	37.2	3000	>10,000
573	11.4	235	>10,000
574	10.6	220	>10,000
575	10.7	110	>10,000
576	8.8	78.0	>10,000
577	107	2200	>10,000
578	160	2000	>10,000
579	. 2.7	100	>10,000
580	37.2	700	>10,000
581	27.0	480	>10,000
582	30.0	1800	>10,000
583	70.0	4700	>10,000
584	2700	3500	>10,000
585	1400	3500	>10,000
586	>10,000	>10,000	>10,000
587	1.8	1.0	>10,000
588			
589	70.0	>10,000	>10,000
590	121	80.0	>10,000
591	70.0	730	>10,000
592	57.0	690	>10,000
593	420	650	>10,000
594	570	650	>10,000
595	270	425	>10,000
596	1.1	10.6	>10,000

Example	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1
Number	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
597	670	700	>10,000
598	25.4	145	>10,000
600	9.0	600	>10,000
601	9.0	1300	>10,000
602	70.0	3000	>10,000
603	15.8	2300	>10,000
604	20.0	2500	>10,000
605	10.6	2000	>10,000
606	3.0	77.0	>10,000
607	2.9	220	>10,000
608	3.0	250	>10,000
609	30.6	2800	>10,000
610	425	1300	>10,000
611	139	1800	>10,000
612	290	2200	>10,000
613	8.0	30.7	>10,000
614	22.0	25.4	>10,000
615	3.1	11.0	>10,000
616	4.0	3.7	>10,000
617	7.0	5.7	>10,000
618			
619	4.3	5.7	>10,000
620	27.8	225	>10,000
621	120	1500	>10,000
622	500	1600	>10,000
623	350	1400	>10,000
624	120	940	>10,000
634	4.4	60.7	>10,000
635	13.9	260	>10,000

Example	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1
_			
Number	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
636	3.0	8.0	>10,000
637	3.8	22	>10,000
638			
639	1.5	1.5	9400
640	4.2	15.8	>10,000
641	4.0	13.7	>10,000
642	2.2	1.1	>10,000
643	1.8	1.2	6000
644	1.6	3.3	8800
645	370	1200	>10,000
646		7800	>10,000
647	6.0	160	>10,000
648	25.8	110	>10,000
649	130	1400	>10,000
650	14.7	1200	>10,000
651	13.7	60	>10,000
652	0.4	82.0	>10,000
653	0.8	160	>10,000
654	3.2	35.0	>10,000
655	37.3	1400	>10,000
656	3.1	120	>10,000
658	12.2	1000	>10,000
659	1.0	3.7	>10,000
665	2.3	29.2	>10,000
666	48.4	330	>10,000
667	30	135	>10,000
668	2.0	25.8	>10,000
669	4.3	22.7	>10,000
670			

E	xample	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1
1	Number	IC ₅₀ (nM	1	144-1
	671	6.0	130	30()
ļ	672	6.7		>10,000
-	673	14.8	60	>10,000
-	674	8.0	455	>10,000
	675		110	>10,000
-	676	13.0	88	6000
ļ		7.7	90	>10,000
	677	7.0	34.7	>10,000
<u> </u>	678	5.0	50	>10,000
	679			
	680			
	681			
	582			
ϵ	583	11.3	290	>10,000
6	84	60	1450	>10,000
6	85	3.0	34.7	>10,000
6	86	4200	3700	>10,000
6	88	17.6	110	>10,000
6	90	7.3	41.8	>10,000
6	91	10.0	130	>10,000
69	92	10.0	22.7	>10,000
69	93	210	1900	>10,000
69	94	3.1	23.2	>10,000
69	5	2.0	22.7	>10,000
69	6	10.0	140	>10,000
69	7	18.1	1500	
69	8	16.9	700	>10,000
69		50.0	455	>10,000
70	1	44.5		>10,000
70		4.3	1100	>10,000
		4.3	40	>10,000

Example	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1
Number	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
707	2.3	9.0	>10,000
708	114	3000	>10,000
714	28.8	420	>10,000
720	4.5	36.9	>10,000
724	28.6	300	>10,000
725	25.1	210	>10,000
726	15.8	250	>10,000
727	34.9	240	>10,000
728	9.4	106	>10,000
729	14.8	240	>10,000
730	37	3000	>10,000
731	1.9	35	>10,000
732	3.1	590	>10,000
733	1.6	270	>10,000
734	6.0	3300	>10,000
735	9.0	800	>10,000
736	0.9	145	>10,000
737	3.0	1280	>10,000
738	22.0	270	>10,000
740	61	175	>10,000
741	50	125	>10,000
752	14.8	271	>10,000
755	2.2	20	>10,000
756	7.0	28.8	>10,000
757	3.3	28.8	>10,000
758	5.0	34.7	>10,000
759	3.0	60.8	>10,000
760	6.0	25.4	>10,000
761	5.0	41.8	>10,000

			
Example	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1
Number	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
769	5.0	0.7	>10,000
770	270	485	>10,000
771	500	10,000	>10,000
772	350	4200	>10,000
773	6.0	2.7	>10,000
774			
775	120	270	>10,000
776	3.0	10.0	>10,000
777	2.5	6.5	>10,000
778	3.3	12	>10,000
779	40	210	>10,000
780	17.5	80	>10,000
781	800-	5100	>10,000
782	21.1	100	>10,000
784	6.0	4500	>10,000
786	3.7	700	>10,000
787	1.2	175	>10,000
788	3.0	445	>10,000
789	12.2	3700	>10,000
790	4.5	700	>10,000
791	2.0	700	>10,000
793	4.0	23.5	>10,000
794	1500	2900	>10,000
796	5.7	130	>10,000
797	4.0	175	>10,000
798	20.0	210	>10,000
799	10.6	43.5	>10,000
802	2.3	10,000	>10,000
807	200	1400	>10,000
			

Example Number 811 815 816 820 821 822 823 825 826 827 828 829 830 831	MMP-13 IC ₅₀ (nM) 14.8 140 1200 29.0 4.0 10.0 7.0 11.3	MMP-2 IC ₅₀ (nM) 110 1400 >10,000 1400 10.0 210 505	MMP-1 IC ₅₀ (nM) >10,000 >10,000 >10,000 >10,000 >10,000 >10,000
811 815 816 820 821 822 823 825 826 827 828 829 830	14.8 140 1200 29.0 4.0 10.0 7.0	110 1400 >10,000 1400 10.0 210 505	>10,000 >10,000 >10,000 >10,000 >10,000 >10,000
815 816 820 821 822 823 825 826 827 828 829 830	140 1200 29.0 4.0 10.0 7.0	1400 >10,000 1400 10.0 210 505	>10,000 >10,000 >10,000 >10,000 >10,000
816 820 821 822 823 825 826 827 828 829 830	1200 29.0 4.0 10.0 7.0	>10,000 1400 10.0 210 505	>10,000 >10,000 >10,000 >10,000
820 821 822 823 825 826 827 828 829 830	29.0 4.0 10.0 7.0 11.3	1400 10.0 210 505	>10,000 >10,000 >10,000
821 822 823 825 826 827 828 829 830	4.0 10.0 7.0 11.3	10.0 210 505	>10,000
822 823 825 826 827 828 829 830	10.0 7.0 11.3	210 505	>10,000
823 825 826 827 828 829 830	7.0	505	
825 826 827 828 829 830	11.3		
826 827 828 829 830			>10,000
827 828 829 830	40.0	70.0	>10,000
828 829 830		650	ND
829	10.0	540	>10,000
830	1.5	12.8	ND
	6.0	22.0	ND
831	17.9	2100	>10,000
	2.3	170	>10,000
832	18.1	2000	>10,000
833	11.0	1750	>10,000
834	150	780	ND
835	6.0	20.0	>10,000
836	135	4200	ND
838	3.0	70.0	>10,000
841	285	1900	ND
842	5.5	45.4	>10,000
844	5.0	4700	>10,000
845	28.6	2000	ND
846	4.5	186	>10,000
847	20.0	1800	ND
848			ND
850	4.5	150	>10,000
851		42.5	,

Example	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1
Number	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
852	25.0	3000	ND
853	15.8	120	ND
854	40.0	3300	ND
856	1.2	250	ND
857	1.3	120	ND
858	3.7	600	>10,000
859	5.5	440	ND
860	2.7	1500	>10,000
861	2.0	34.9	ND
862	1.7	40.0	ND
863			ND
864			ND
867	16.5	10,000	>10,000
868			ND
869	2.0	76.9	ND
870	305	6000	ND

Example 944: In Vivo Angiogenesis Assay

July 1996, Vol. 37, No. 8.

- The study of angiogenesis depends on a

 5 reliable and reproducible model for the stimulation
 and inhibition of a neovascular response. The
 corneal micropocket assay provides such a model of
 angiogenesis in the cornea of a mouse. See, A Model
 of Angiogenesis in the Mouse Cornea; Kenyon, BM,
 10 et al., Investigative Ophthalmology & Visual Science,
 - In this assay, uniformLy sized Hydron pellets containing bFGF and sucralfate were prepared

and surgically implanted into the stroma mouse cornea adjacent to the temporal limbus. The pellets were formed by making a suspension of 20 μL sterile saline containing 10 μg recombinant bFGF, 10 mg of

- sucralfate and 10 μL of 12 percent Hydron in ethanol. The slurry was then deposited on a 10 x 10 mm piece of sterile nylon mesh. After drying, the nylon fibers of the mesh were separated to release the pellets.
- The corneal pocket is made by anesthetizing a 7 week old C57B1/6 female mouse, then proptosing the eye with a jeweler's forceps. Using a dissecting microscope, a central, intrastromal linear keratotomy of approximately 0.6 mm in length is performed with a
- #15 surgical blade, parallel to the insertion of the lateral rectus muscle. Using a modified cataract knife, a lamellar micropocket is dissected toward the temporal limbus. The pocket is extended to within 1.0 mm of the temporal limbus. A single pellet was
- placed on the corneal surface at the base of the pocket with a jeweler's forceps. The pellet was then advanced to the temporal end of the pocket. Antibiotic ointment was then applied to the eye.

Mice were dosed on a daily basis for the

25 duration of the assay. Dosing of the animals was
based on bioavailability and overall potency of the
compound. an exemplary dose was 10 or 50 mg/kg (mpk)
bid, po. Neovascularization of the corneal stroma
begins at about day three and was permitted to

30 continue under the influence of the assayed compound

30 continue under the influence of the assayed compound until day five. At day five, the degree of 10

30

angiogenic inhibition was scored by viewing the neovascular progression with a slit lamp microscope.

The mice were anesthetized and the studied eye was once again proptosed. The maximum vessel length of neovascularization, extending from the limbal vascular plexus toward the pellet was measured. In addition, the contiguous circumferential zone of neovascularization was measured as clock hours, where 30 degrees of arc equals one clock hour. The area of angiogenesis was calculated as follows.

$area = \frac{(0.4 \times clock\ hours \times 3.14 \times vessel\ length\ (in\ mm))}{2}$

15 Five to six mice were utilized for each compound in each study. The studied mice were thereafter compared to control mice and the difference in the area of neovascularization was recorded as an averaged value. Each group of mice so studied constitutes an "n" value of one, so that "n" values greater than one represent multiple studies whose averaged result is provided in the table. A contemplated compound typically exhibits about 25 to about 75 percent inhibition, whereas the vehicle control exhibits zero percent inhibition.

Example 350: <u>In Vivo PC-3 Tumor Reduction</u> PC-3 human pancreatic cancer eclls (ATCC CRL 1435) were grown to 90% confluence in F12/MEM (Gibco) containing 7% FBS (Gibco). Cells were

5

10

15

20

25

30

mechanically harvested using a rubber scraper, and then washed twice with cold medium. The resulting cells were resuspended in cold medium with 30% matrigel (Collaborative Research) and the cell-containing medium was maintained on ice until used.

Balb/c nu/nu mice at 7-9 weeks of age were anesthetized with avertin [2,2,2-tribromethanol/t-amyl alcohol (1 g/1 mL) diluted 1:60 into phosphate-buffered sline] and 3-5x10⁶ of the above cells in 0.2 mL of medium were injected into the left flank of each mouse. Cells were injected in the morning, whereas dosing with an inhibitor began at 6 PM. The animals were gavaged BID from day zero (cell injection day) to day 25-30, at which time the animals were euthanized and tumors weighed.

Compounds were dosed at 10 mg/mL in 0.5% methylcellulose/0.1% polysorbate 80 to provide a 50 mg/kg (mpk) dose twice each day, or diluted to provide a 10 mg/kg (mpk) dose twice each day. Tumor measurements began on day 7 and continued every third or fourth day until completion of the study. Groups of ten mice were used in each study and nine to ten survived. Each group of mice so studied constitutes an "n" value of one, so that "n" values greater than one represent multiple studies whose averaged result is provided in the table.

Example 945: Tumor Necrosis Factor Assays

Cell Culture.

The cells used in the assay are the human moncytic line U-937 (ATCC CRL-1593). The cells are grown in RPMI w/10% FCS and PSG supplement (R-10) and

are not permitted to overgrow. The assay is carried out as follows:

- 1. Count, then harvest cells by centrifugation. Resuspend the pellet in R-10 supplement to a concentration of 1.540 x 10^6 cells/mL.
- Add test compound in 65 uL R-10 to the appropriate wells of a 96-well flat bottom tissue
 culture plate. The initial dilution from a DMSO stock (100 mM compound) provides a 400 uM solution, from which five additional three-fold serial dilutions are made. Each dilution of 65 ul (in triplicate) yields final compound test concentrations of 100 μM, 33.3 μM, 11.1 μM, 3.7 μM, 1.2 μM and 0.4 μM.
 - 3. The counted, washed and resuspended cells (200,000 cells/well) in 130 μL are added to the wells.
- 4. Incubation is for 45 minutes to one hour at 37°C in 5% CO2 in a water saturated container.
 - 5. R-10 (65 uL)containing 160 ng/mL PMA (Sigma) is added to each well.
- 6. The test system is incubated at 37°C in 25 5% CO2 overnight (18-20 hours) under 100% humidity.
 - 7. Supernatant, 150 μL , is carefully removed from each well for use in the ELISA assay.
 - 8. For toxicity, a 50 μL aliquot of working solution containg 5 mL R-10, 5 mL MTS solution
- 30 [CellTiter 96 AQueous One Solution Cell Proliferation Assay Cat.#G358/0,1 (Promega Biotech)] and 250 ul PMS solution are added to each well containing the

10

15

20

remaining supernatant and cells and the cells incubated at 37°C in 5% CO₂ until the color develops. The system is excited at 570 nm and read at 630 nm.

5 TNF Receptor II ELISA Assay

- 1. Plate 100 μ L/well 2 ug/mL mouse antihuman TNFrII antibody (R&D Systems #MAB226) in 1 x PBS (pH 7.1, Gibco) on NUNC-Immuno Maxisorb plate. Incubate the plate at 4°C overnight (about 18-20 hours).
- 2. Wash the plate with PBS-Tween (1 x PBS w/ 0.05% Tween).
- $_{3.}$ Add 200 μL 5% BSA in PBS and block at $_{37}^{\circ}\text{C}$ in a water saturated atmosphere for 2 hours.
- 4. Wash the plate with PBS-Tween.
 - 5. Add sample and controls (100 ul of each) to each well. The standards are 0, 50, 100, 200, 300 and 500 pg recombinant human TNFrII (R&D Systems #226-B2) in 100 μ L 0.5% BSA in PBS. The assay is linear to between 400-500 pg of standard.
 - 6. Incubate at 37°C in a saturated atmosphere for 1.5 hours.
 - 7. Wash the plate with PBS-Tween.
 - 8. Add 100 μL goat anti-human TNFrII
- polyclonal (1.5 μ g/mL R&D Systems #AB226-PB in 0.5% BSA in PBS).
 - 9. Incubate at 37°C in a saturated atmosphere for 1 hour.
 - 10. Wash the plate with PBS-Tween.
- 30 11. Add 100 μ L anti-goat IgG-peroxidase (1:50,000 in 0.5% BSA in PBS, Sigma #A5420).

- 11. Incubate at 37°C in a saturated atmosphere for 1 hour.
 - 12. Wash the plate with PBS-Tween.
- 13. Add 10 µL KPL TMB developer, develop at room temperature (usually about 10 minutes), then terminate with phosphoric acid and excite at 450 nm and read at 570 nm.

$TNF\alpha$ ELISA Assay

- Coat Immulon[®] 2 plates with 0.1 mL/well of lug/mL Genzyme mAb in 0.1 M NaHCO3 pH 8.0 buffer overnight (about 18-20 hours) at 4°C, wrapped tightly in Saran[®] wrap.
- Flick out coating solution and block plates with 0.3 mL/well blocking buffer overnight at 4° C, wrapped in Saran® wrap.

Wash wells thoroughly 4% with wash buffer and completely remove all wash buffer. Add 0.1 mL/well of either samples or rhTNF α standards.

Dilute samples if necessary in appropriate diluant (e.g. tissue culture medium). Dilute standard in same diluant. Standards and samples should be in triplicates.

Incubate at 37°C for 1 hour in humified 25 container.

Wash plates as above. Add 0.1 mL/well of 1:200 dilution of Genzyme rabbit anti-hTNF.

Repeat incubation.

Repeat wash. Add 0.1 mL/well of 1 µg/mL 30 Jackson goat anti-rabbit IgG (H+L)-peroxidase.

Incubate at 37°C for 30 minutes.

Repeat wash. Add 0.1 mL/well of peroxide-ABTS solution.

Incubate at room temperature for 5-20 minutes.

Read OD at 405 nm.

5

12 Reagents are:

Genzyme mouse anti-human TNF? monoclonal (Cat.# 80-3399-01)

Genzyme rabbit anti-human TNF? polyclonal (Cat.#IP-300)

Genzyme recombinant human TNF? (Cat.#TNF-H).

Jackson Immunoresearch peroxide-conjugated

goat anti-rabbit IgG (H+L) (Cat.#111-035-144).

Kirkegaard/Perry peroxide ABTS solution (Cat#50-66-01).

Immulon 2 96-well microtiter plates.

Blocking solution is 1 mg/mL gelatin in PBS with 1X thimerasol.

20 Wash buffer is 0.5 mL Tween[®] 20 in 1 liter of PBS.

that numerous modifications and variations can be effectuated without departing from the true spirit and scope of the novel concepts of the present invention. It is to be understood that no limitation with respect to the specific example presented is intended or should be inferred. The disclosure is intended to cover by the appended claims all such modifications as fall within the scope of the claims.